



Civil Aviation Authority

CAP-174

Civil Aviation Publication

Aviation Meteorological Service Organisations — Certification

Effective: 1 November 2021

**Approved by: HE Eng. Naif Ali Hamed Al Abri
(President of Civil Aviation Authority)**

Copyright © 2021 by the Civil Aviation (CAA), Oman

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be stored in a retrieval system, transmitted, or reproduced in any way, including but not limited to photo-copy, magnetic or other record, without the prior agreement and written permission of the President of the CAA, Oman

Intentionally Left Blank

List of Effective Pages

Page No.	Rev No.	Date of Issue	Page No.	Rev No.	Date of Issue	Page No.	Rev No.	Date of Issue
1	01	01/11/21	41	01	01/11/21	81	01	01/11/21
2	01	01/11/21	42	01	01/11/21	82	01	01/11/21
3	01	01/11/21	43	01	01/11/21	83	01	01/11/21
4	01	01/11/21	44	01	01/11/21	84	01	01/11/21
5	01	01/11/21	45	01	01/11/21	85	01	01/11/21
6	01	01/11/21	46	01	01/11/21	86	01	01/11/21
7	01	01/11/21	47	01	01/11/21	87	01	01/11/21
8	01	01/11/21	48	01	01/11/21	88	01	01/11/21
9	01	01/11/21	49	01	01/11/21	89	01	01/11/21
10	01	01/11/21	50	01	01/11/21	90	01	01/11/21
11	01	01/11/21	51	01	01/11/21	91	01	01/11/21
12	01	01/11/21	52	01	01/11/21	92	01	01/11/21
13	01	01/11/21	53	01	01/11/21	93	01	01/11/21
14	01	01/11/21	54	01	01/11/21	94	01	01/11/21
15	01	01/11/21	55	01	01/11/21	95	01	01/11/21
16	01	01/11/21	56	01	01/11/21	96	01	01/11/21
17	01	01/11/21	57	01	01/11/21	97	01	01/11/21
18	01	01/11/21	58	01	01/11/21	98	01	01/11/21
19	01	01/11/21	59	01	01/11/21	99	01	01/11/21
20	01	01/11/21	60	01	01/11/21	100	01	01/11/21
21	01	01/11/21	61	01	01/11/21	101	01	01/11/21
22	01	01/11/21	62	01	01/11/21	102	01	01/11/21
23	01	01/11/21	63	01	01/11/21	103	01	01/11/21
24	01	01/11/21	64	01	01/11/21	104	01	01/11/21
25	01	01/11/21	65	01	01/11/21	105	01	01/11/21
26	01	01/11/21	66	01	01/11/21	106	01	01/11/21
27	01	01/11/21	67	01	01/11/21	107	01	01/11/21
28	01	01/11/21	68	01	01/11/21	108	01	01/11/21
29	01	01/11/21	69	01	01/11/21	109	01	01/11/21
30	01	01/11/21	70	01	01/11/21	110	01	01/11/21
31	01	01/11/21	71	01	01/11/21	111	01	01/11/21
32	01	01/11/21	72	01	01/11/21	112	01	01/11/21
33	01	01/11/21	73	01	01/11/21	113	01	01/11/21
34	01	01/11/21	74	01	01/11/21	114	01	01/11/21
35	01	01/11/21	75	01	01/11/21	115	01	01/11/21
36	01	01/11/21	76	01	01/11/21	116	01	01/11/21
37	01	01/11/21	77	01	01/11/21	117	01	01/11/21
38	01	01/11/21	78	01	01/11/21	118	01	01/11/21
39	01	01/11/21	79	01	01/11/21	119	01	01/11/21
40	01	01/11/21	80	01	01/11/21	120	01	01/11/21

List of Effective Pages

Page No.	Rev No.	Date of Issue	Page No.	Rev No.	Date of Issue	Page No.	Rev No.	Date of Issue
121	01	01/11/21	161	01	01/11/21	201		
122	01	01/11/21	162	01	01/11/21	202		
123	01	01/11/21	163			203		
124	01	01/11/21	164			204		
125	01	01/11/21	165			205		
126	01	01/11/21	166			206		
127	01	01/11/21	167			207		
128	01	01/11/21	168			208		
129	01	01/11/21	169			209		
130	01	01/11/21	170			210		
131	01	01/11/21	171			211		
132	01	01/11/21	172			212		
133	01	01/11/21	173			213		
134	01	01/11/21	174			214		
135	01	01/11/21	175			215		
136	01	01/11/21	176			216		
137	01	01/11/21	177			217		
138	01	01/11/21	178			218		
139	01	01/11/21	179			219		
140	01	01/11/21	180			220		
141	01	01/11/21	181			221		
142	01	01/11/21	182			222		
143	01	01/11/21	183			223		
144	01	01/11/21	184			224		
145	01	01/11/21	185			225		
146	01	01/11/21	186			226		
147	01	01/11/21	187			227		
148	01	01/11/21	188			228		
149	01	01/11/21	189			229		
150	01	01/11/21	190			230		
151	01	01/11/21	191			231		
152	01	01/11/21	192			232		
153	01	01/11/21	193			233		
154	01	01/11/21	194			234		
155	01	01/11/21	195			235		
156	01	01/11/21	196			236		
157	01	01/11/21	197			237		
158	01	01/11/21	198			238		
159	01	01/11/21	199			239		
160	01	01/11/21	200			240		

[illegible]

Table of Contents

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES	3
CORRIGENDUM OF AMENDMENTS	5
GLOSSARY OF TERMS OR ABBREVIATIONS	11
SECTION-0 – GENERAL	13
CAP 174.0001 Applicability	13
CAP 174.0010 Issue of Civil Aviation Publications (CAP)	13
CAP 174.0040 Application for Certificate	13
SECTION-1 – REQUIREMENTS OF AN AVIATION METEOROLOGICAL SERVICE PROVIDER	13
CAP 174.1010 Determination of needs of Aviation Meteorological Services.....	13
CAP 174.1030 Organisation Exposition	13
CAP 174.1520 Quality Management of Meteorological Information	14
GM CAP 174.1520 (2)	15
GM CAP 174.1520 (3)	15
GM CAP 174.1520 (5)	15
GM CAP 174.1520 (6)	15
CAP 174.1525 Agreement Between Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and Air Traffic Service Provider	16
GM CAP 174.1525	16
SECTION-2 – METEOROLOGICAL FUNCTIONS	16
CAP 174.2000 Aerodrome Meteorological Offices	16
CAP 174.2005 Meteorological Watch Offices (MWO)	17
GM CAP 174.2005 (c) MWO Coordination	17
CAP 174.2010 Tropical Cyclone Advisory Centres (TCAC)	18
CAP 174.2015 World Area Forecast System	18
GM CAP 174.2015 Objective of the WAFS	18
CAP 174.2020 Volcanic Ash Advisory Centres (VAAC)	18
SECTION 3 – PROVISION OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION	19
CAP 174.3005 Supply, Use and Interpretation of Meteorological Information.....	19
GM CAP 174.3005 (b)	19
CAP 174.3010 Aeronautical Meteorological Stations and Observations	19
GM CAP 174.3010 Aeronautical Meteorological Stations and Observations.....	20
GM CAP 174.3010	20
CAP 174.3015 Routine Observations and Reports.....	21
CAP 174.3020 Special Observations and Reports	21
CAP 174.3025 Meteorological Information used in ATIS	21
CAP 174.3030 Contents of Reports	22
GM CAP 174.3030	22
CAP 174.3035 Observing and Reporting Meteorological elements	22
CAP 174.3040 Reporting Meteorological Information from Automatic Observing Systems	24
GM CAP 174.3040	24
CAP 174.3050 Forecasts.....	25
GM CAP 174.3050	26
CAP 174.3055 Area Forecasts for Low-Level Flights	26
CAP 174.3060 – SIGMET & AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS & WIND SHEAR WARNINGS & ALERTS	27
GM CAP 174.3060	28
CAP 174.3065 AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION	28
AMC CAP 174.3065 – AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION	29
CAP 174.3070 SERVICE FOR OPERATORS & FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS.....	29
CAP 174.3075 Briefing, Consultation and Display	31
CAP 174.3080 Flight Documentation	31

CAP 174.3085	Automated Pre-flight Information Systems for Briefing, Consultation, Flight Planning and Flight Documentation	33
CAP 174.3090	Information for Aircraft in Flight	33
CAP 174.3100	Information for Air Traffic Services Units	33
CAP 174.3105	Information for Search and Rescue Services Units	34
SECTION 4 – REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS		34
CAP 174.4000	Requirements for Communications	34
CAP 174.4010	Use of Aeronautical Fixed Service Communications — World Area Forecast System Products	35
CAP 174.4020	Use of aeronautical data link service — contents of D-VOLMET	36
GM CAP 174.4020		36
CAP 174.4025	Use of Aeronautical Broadcasting Service — Contents of VOLMET Broadcasts	36
SECTION 5 - REQUIREMENTS FOR AIRCRAFT TO USE AND REPORT AVIATION METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION		37
CAP 174.5000	Notifications Required from Operators	37
CAP 174.5005	Use of Forecasts	37
GM CAP 174.5005		38
CAP 174.5020	Routine, Special and other Non-Routine Aircraft Observations	38
GM CAP 174.5020 (2)(i)		39
GM CAP 174.5020 (3)		39
CAP 174.5025	Reporting of Aircraft Observations During Flight	39
CAP 174.5030	Relay of Air-Reports by Air Traffic Services Units	39
CAP 174.5035	Recording & Post-Flight Reporting of Aircraft Observations of Volcanic Activity	39
APPENDIX 1. FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION — MODEL CHARTS AND FORMS		40
APPENDIX 2. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO GLOBAL SYSTEMS, SUPPORTING CENTRES AND METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES		56
1	World AREA FORECAST SYSTEM	56
2	AERODROME METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES	56
3	VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY CENTRES	56
4	STATE VOLCANO OBSERVATORIES	56
5	TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY CENTRES	56
	Table A2-2. Template for advisory message for tropical cyclones	57
	Example A2-2. Advisory message for tropical cyclones	60
6	SPACE WEATHER CENTRES	61
APPENDIX 3. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS		62
1. GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS		62
2. GENERAL CRITERIA RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS		62
2.1	Format of meteorological reports	62
	Table A3-1. Template for the local routine (MET REPORT) and local special (SPECIAL) reports	63
	Table A3-2. Template for METAR and SPECI	67
2.2	Use of CAVOK	70
2.3	Criteria for issuance of local special reports and SPECI	71
3	DISSEMINATION OF METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS	73
4	OBSERVING AND REPORTING OF METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS	73
4.2	Visibility	75
4.3	Runway visual range	76
4.4	Present weather	79
4.5	Clouds	82
4.6	Air temperature and dew-point temperature	83
4.7	Atmospheric pressure	84
4.8	Supplementary information	84
	Table A3-3. Use of change indicators in trend forecasts	86

Table A3-4. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in local reports	86
Table A3-5. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in METAR and SPECI.....	87
APPENDIX 4. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS	87
1. CONTENTS OF AIR-REPORTS.....	87
1.1 Routine air-reports by air-ground data link.....	87
1.2 Special air-reports by air-ground data link	88
1.3 Special air-reports by voice communications.....	89
2. CRITERIA FOR REPORTING	89
2.1 General	89
2.2 Wind direction.....	89
2.3 Wind speed	89
2.4 Wind quality flag	89
2.5 Air temperature.....	89
2.6 Turbulence	90
2.7 Humidity	90
3 EXCHANGE OF AIR-REPORTS.....	90
3.1 Responsibilities of the meteorological watch offices.....	90
3.2 Responsibilities of world area forecast centres	91
3.3 Supplementary dissemination of air-reports	91
3.4 Format of air-reports.....	91
4 SPECIFIC PROVISIONS RELATED TO REPORTING WIND SHEAR AND VOLCANIC ASH.....	91
4.1 Reporting of wind shear.....	91
4.2 Post-flight reporting of volcanic activity	91
Table A4-1. Template for the special air-report (downlink).....	91
Table A4-2. Time of occurrence of the peak value to be reported.....	93
Table A4-3. Ranges and resolutions for the meteorological elements included in air-reports.....	93
APPENDIX 5 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO FORECASTS	94
1 CRITERIA RELATED TO TAF.....	94
1.1 TAF format	94
1.2 Inclusion of meteorological elements in TAF	94
1.3 Use of change groups	95
1.4 Use of probability groups	97
1.5 Numbers of change and probability groups	97
1.6 Dissemination of TAF.....	97
2. CRITERIA RELATED TO TREND FORECASTS	97
2.1 Format of trend forecasts	97
2.2 Inclusion of meteorological elements in trend forecasts.....	97
2.2.6 Vertical visibility	99
2.2.7 Additional criteria.....	99
2.3 Use of change groups	99
2.4 Use of the probability indicator	100
3. CRITERIA RELATED TO FORECASTS FOR TAKE-OFF	100
3.1 Format of forecasts for take-off.....	100
3.2 Amendments to forecasts for take-off.....	100
4. CRITERIA RELATED TO AREA FORECASTS FOR LOW-LEVEL FLIGHTS	100
4.1 Format and content of GAMET area forecasts.....	100
4.2 Amendments to GAMET area forecasts	100
4.3 Content of area forecasts for low-level flights in chart form	100
4.4 Exchange and dissemination of area forecasts for low-level flights	101
Table A5-1. Template for TAF	102
Table A5-2. Use of change and time indicators in TAF	106
Table A5-3. Template for GAMET	107
Table A5-4. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in TAF	111

APPENDIX 6.	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET AND AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS	112
1.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET INFORMATION	112
2.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRMET INFORMATION	113
3.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS	115
4.	DETAILED CRITERIA RELATED TO SIGMET AND AIRMET MESSAGES AND SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS (UPLINK)	115
5.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERODROME WARNINGS	116
6.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO WIND SHEAR WARNINGS	118
	Table A6-1A. Template for SIGMET and AIRMET messages	119
	Table A6-1B. Template for special air-reports (uplink)	130
	Table A6-2. Template for aerodrome warnings	132
	Table A6-3. Template for wind shear warnings	134
	Table A6-4. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory messages, SIGMET/AIRMET messages and aerodrome and wind shear warnings	135
	Example A6-1. SIGMET and AIRMET message and the corresponding cancellations	136
	Cancellation of SIGMET	136
	AIRMET	136
	Cancellation of AIRMET	136
	Example A6-2. SIGMET message for tropical cyclone	137
APPENDIX 7.	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION	140
1.	PROCESSING OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION	140
2.	EXCHANGE OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION	140
3.	CONTENT OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION	140
APPENDIX 8.	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SERVICE FOR OPERATORS AND FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS	141
1.	MEANS OF SUPPLY AND FORMAT OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION	141
2.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR PRE-FLIGHT PLANNING AND IN-FLIGHT REPLANNING	141
3.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO BRIEFING AND CONSULTATION	142
4.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION	142
5.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AUTOMATED PRE-FLIGHT INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR BRIEFING,CONSULTATION, FLIGHT PLANNING AND FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION	144
6.	SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT	144
	Figure A8-1. Fixed areas of coverage of WAFS forecasts in chart form — Mercator projection	146
APPENDIX 9.	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES,	149
1.	INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES UNITS	149
2.	INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES UNITS	150
3.	INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES UNITS	151
APPENDIX 10.	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS	151
1.	SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS	151
2.	USE OF AERONAUTICAL FIXED SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS AND THE PUBLIC INTERNET	152
3.	USE OF AERONAUTICAL MOBILE SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS	153
4.	USE OF AERONAUTICAL DATA LINK SERVICE — D-VOLMET	153
5.	USE OF AERONAUTICAL BROADCASTING SERVICE — VOLMET BROADCASTS	153
ATTACHMENT A.	OPERATIONALLY DESIRABLE ACCURACY OF MEASUREMENT OR OBSERVATION	155
ATTACHMENT B.	OPERATIONALLY DESIRABLE ACCURACY OF FORECASTS	156
	TAF	156
	TREND FORECAST	156
	FORECAST FOR TAKE-OFF	157
ATTACHMENT C.	SELECTED CRITERIA APPLICABLE TO AERODROME REPORTS	158

ATTACHMENT D. CONVERSION OF INSTRUMENTED READINGS INTO RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE AND VISIBILITY

160

Table D-1. Illumination threshold steps 161

FIGURE D-1. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE ILLUMINATION THRESHOLD E_T (LX) AND BACKGROUND LUMINANCE B
(CD/M²) 161

Glossary of Terms or Abbreviations

The following terms or acronyms may be used in any manual or document published by CAA. Reproduction in part or whole is allowed without prior approval. The Document Control Office reserves the rights to include such a listing in any CAA manual or document prior to publishing.

ACAS	Airborne Collision Avoidance System
ACC	Area Control Centre
ACCID	Accident
ADREP	Accident/Incident Reporting System
AFIS	Aerodrome Flight Information Service
AFTN	Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunication Network
AIC	Aeronautical Information Circular
AIP	Aeronautical Information Publication
AIS	Aeronautical Information Service
A/C	Aircraft
AMSL	Above Mean Sea Level
AOC	Air Operator Certificate
APP	Approach Control Office
ARO	Air Traffic Services Reporting Office
ATC	Air Traffic Control
ATS	Air Traffic Service
CAR	Civil Aviation Regulation
CFMU	Central Flow Management Unit
COM	Communications/Equipment
FIC	Flight Information Centre
FIS	Flight Information Service
GM	Guidance Material
IATA	International Air Transport Association
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organisation
IIC	Investigator in Charge
INCID	Serious Incident
ISA	International standard atmosphere
Minister	Minister of Transport
NOTAM	Notice to Airmen
NPA	Notice of Proposed Amendment
OTSB	Oman Transport Safety Bureau
PL	Policy Lead
RCC	Rescue Co-ordination Centre of the Sultanate
RNAV	Area Navigation
SAR	Search and Rescue
SIGMET	Significant Meteorological Report
SRA	Surveillance Radar Approach
SSR	Secondary Surveillance Radar
TCAS	Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System
TL	Technical Lead
UTC	Universal Time Coordinated
VHF	Very High Frequency
WX	Weather

FOREWORD

- (a) This Civil Aviation Publication has been promulgated in support of CAR-174 for the provision of Meteorological Services for Air Navigation and includes the subject matter endorsed within ICAO Annex 3 – Meteorological Services for International Air Navigation.
- (b) CAR-174 prescribes the requirements for the establishing, implementation, and maintaining an Aviation Meteorological Service Provider
- (c) CAP-174 prescribes the detailed technical requirements (safety standards) that have been determined to be necessary for the safety of air navigation.
- (d) The CAP is referenced in the particular regulation and should be read in conjunction with the safety standard prescribed in this document. Both the Regulation and the Safety Standard are considered mandatory for certification requirements
- (e) Amendments to the text in CAP-174 in revised editions are issued as a complete amendment of pages contained within.
- (f) The editing practices used in this document are as follows:
 - (1) 'Shall' is used to indicate a mandatory requirement and may appear in CARs and CAP Safety Standards.
 - (2) 'Should' is used to indicate a recommendation
 - (3) 'May' is used to indicate discretion by the Authority, or the industry as appropriate.
 - (4) 'Will' indicates a mandatory requirement and is used to advise of action incumbent on the Authority.
- (g) Footnotes throughout this CAP are referring to the ICAO Annex 3 or ICAO published documents.

Note: The use of the male gender implies the female gender and vice versa.

SECTION-0 – GENERAL

CAP 174.0001 Applicability

CAP-174 prescribes the detailed technical requirements or safety standards applicable establishing, implementation, and maintaining an Aviation Meteorological Service Provider;

- 1) The provisions of this publication form part of the legislative requirements for an Aviation Meteorological Service Provider to comply with.
- 2) Should there be a discrepancy between a Regulation and the Standards prescribed in this Publication, the Regulation shall prevail.
- 3) Notwithstanding the above, where there is a difference between a standard prescribed in ICAO publications and the Civil Aviation Publication (CAP), the CAP standard shall prevail.
- 4) Aviation Meteorological Service providers shall document internal actions in their own operational

CAP 174.0010 Issue of Civil Aviation Publications (CAP)

- 1) This Civil Aviation Publication forms part of the legislative instruments issued applicable to the regulation of civil aviation within Oman
- 2) The document hierarchy consists of:
 - a) the Civil Aviation Law – Royal Decree No. 76/2019 (CAL); and
 - b) the Civil Aviation Regulations (CAR 174); and
 - c) the Civil Aviation Publications (CAP-174); and
 - d) Acceptable Means of Compliance (AMC-174); and
 - e) Guidance Material – (GM-174).

CAP 174.0040 Application for Certificate

Applicant for the grant of an aviation meteorology service certificate shall be made on form ANS 174.0

SECTION-1 – REQUIREMENTS OF AN AVIATION METEOROLOGICAL SERVICE PROVIDER

CAP 174.1010 Determination of needs of Aviation Meteorological Services

- 1) The aerodromes for which landing forecasts are required shall be determined by regional air navigation agreements or the National Airspace master Plan.¹

CAP 174.1030 Organisation Exposition

An Aviation meteorological service provider's exposition shall contain

- (1) a statement signed by the Chief Executive on behalf of the applicant's organisation confirming that the exposition and any included manuals
 - i. define the organisation and demonstrate its means and methods for ensuring ongoing compliance with this CAR; and
 - ii. will be complied with at all times; and
- (2) the titles and names of the senior person or persons required by CAR-174.0065 paragraph (a)(1) and (2); and
- (3) the duties and responsibilities of the senior person or persons specified in paragraph (a)(2) including matters for which they deal directly with the Authority or the Authority on behalf of the organisation; and
- (4) an organisation chart showing lines of responsibility of the senior persons specified in paragraph (a)(2); and
- (5) a summary of the applicant's staffing structure at each meteorological office listed under paragraph (a)(7)(i); and

¹ A3 – 3.3.3

- (6) a list of the meteorological services to be covered by the certificate; and
- (7) a list providing:
 - i. the location of each meteorological office operated by the applicant; and
 - ii. the location of each facility operated by the applicant that provides meteorological information directly to the users; and
 - iii. the meteorological services provided by each of those meteorological offices and facilities; and
 - iv. the locations and airspace covered by such meteorological services; and
- (8) details of the applicant's output meteorological information identified under CAR-174.1050 paragraph (a)(1) and the standards and formats for that information determined under CAR-174.565 paragraph (a)(2); and
- (9) details of the applicant's procedures and systems required by
 - i. CAR-174.1015 paragraph (b) regarding competence of personnel; and
 - ii. CAR-174.1035 regarding site requirements; and
 - iii. CAR-174.1040 regarding communication requirements; and
 - iv. CAR-174.1045 regarding meteorological service input requirements; and
 - v. CAR-174.1050 regarding meteorological service output requirements; and
 - vi. CAR-174.1055 regarding facility requirements; and
 - vii. CAR-174.1060 paragraph (b) regarding control of documentation; and
 - viii. CAR-174.1065 regarding verifications, inspections, tests and calibrations; and
 - ix. CAR-174.1070 regarding release of meteorological information and the placing of facilities into operational service; and
 - x. CAR-174.1075 regarding notification of meteorological office and facility status; and
 - xi. CAR-174.1080 regarding meteorological information checks after notification of an accident or incident; and
 - xii. CAR-174.1085 regarding malfunctions and erroneous information; and
 - xiii. CAR-174.1090 regarding identification, collection, indexing, storage, maintenance and disposal of records; and
 - xiv. CAR-174.1095 regarding internal quality assurance of the organisation; and
- (10) procedures to control, amend and distribute the exposition.
- (b) The applicant's exposition must be acceptable to the Authority.

CAP 174.1520 Quality Management of Meteorological Information

- 1) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall implement a quality management system that:
 - a) demonstrates compliance of the quality system through internal audit
 - b) Identifies non-conformities of the system and initiates action to determine and correct the cause
 - c) Evidences and properly documents all audit observations.²
- 2) The quality system established in accordance with regulation 174.055, shall be in conformity with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 9000 series of quality assurance standards and shall be certified by an approved organization.³
- 3) The quality system shall ensure that the meteorological information supplied complies with the stated requirements in terms of:
 - a) the geographical and spatial coverage,
 - b) format and content,
 - c) time and frequency of issuance and period of validity,
 - d) the accuracy of measurements, observations and forecasts.⁴

² A3 – 2.2.6

³ A3 – 2.2.3

⁴ A3 – 2.2.4

- 4) Information shall not be provided to users when the quality system indicates that meteorological information does not comply with the stated requirements, and automatic error correction procedures are not appropriate, unless such information is validated with the originator.⁵
- 5) When exchanging meteorological information for operational purposes, the quality system shall include verification and validation procedures and resources for monitoring adherence to the prescribed transmission schedules for individual messages and/or bulletins required to be exchanged, and the times of their filing for transmission.⁶
- 6) The quality system shall be capable of detecting excessive transit times of messages and bulletins received.⁷

GM CAP 174.1520 (2)

The ISO 9000 series of quality assurance standards provide a basic framework for the development of a quality assurance programme. Guidance on the establishment and implementation of a quality system is given in the Guide to implementation of Quality Management Systems for National Meteorological and Hydrological Services and Other Relevant Service Providers (WMO-No. 1100).⁸

GM CAP 174.1520 (3)

Requirements concerning the geographical and spatial coverage, format and content, time and frequency of issuance and period of validity of meteorological information to be supplied to aeronautical users are given in other parts of this publication and, Appendices 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 and the relevant regional air navigation plans. Guidance concerning the accuracy of measurement and observation, and accuracy of forecasts is given in Attachments A and B respectively, and forming an integral part of this Regulation, respectively.⁹

GM CAP 174.1520 (5)

Requirements concerning the exchange of operational meteorological information are given in Section 4 of this Regulation and Appendix 10 and forming an integral part of this Regulation.¹⁰

GM CAP 174.1520 (6)

Owing to the variability of meteorological elements in space and time, to limitations of observing techniques and to limitations caused by the definitions of some of the elements, the specific value of any of the elements given in a report shall be understood by the recipient to be the best approximation of the actual conditions at the time of observation.¹¹

Guidance on the operationally desirable accuracy of measurement or observation is given in Attachment A of the Guidance Material.

Owing to the variability of meteorological elements in space and time, to limitations of forecasting techniques and to limitations caused by the definitions of some of the elements, the specific value of any of the elements given in a forecast shall be understood by the recipient to be the most probable value which the element is likely to assume during the period of the forecast. Similarly, when the time of occurrence or change of an element is given in a forecast, this time shall be understood to be the most probable time.¹²

Guidance on the operationally desirable accuracy of forecasts is given in Attachment B of the Guidance Material.

⁵ A3 – 2.2.4

⁶ A3 – 2.2.5

⁷ A3 – 2.2.5

⁸ A3 – 2.2.3 Note

⁹ A3 – 2.2.4 (note)

¹⁰ A3 – 2.2.5 Note

¹¹ A3 – 2.2.7

¹² A3 – 2.2.8

CAP 174.1525 Agreement Between Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and Air Traffic Service Provider

- 1) Agreements between an Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and Air Traffic Service Provider(s) shall cover, among other things:
 - a) the provision in air traffic services units of displays related to integrated automatic systems;
 - b) the calibration and maintenance of these displays/instruments;
 - c) the use to be made of these displays/instruments by air traffic services personnel;
 - d) as and where necessary, supplementary visual observations (for example, of meteorological phenomena of operational significance in the climb-out and approach areas) if and when made by air traffic services personnel to update or supplement the information supplied by the meteorological station;
 - e) meteorological information obtained from aircraft taking off or landing (for example, on wind shear); and
 - f) if available, meteorological information obtained from ground weather radar.¹³

GM CAP 174.1525

Guidance on the subject of coordination between ATS and aeronautical meteorological services is contained in the Manual on Coordination between Air Traffic Services, Aeronautical Information Services and Aeronautical Meteorological Services (Doc 9377).¹⁴

SECTION-2 – METEOROLOGICAL FUNCTIONS

Note: Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this Section are given in CAP 174, Appendix 2.

CAP 174.2000 Aerodrome Meteorological Offices

- 1) An aerodrome meteorological office shall carry out all or some of the following functions as necessary to meet the needs of flight operations at the aerodrome:
 - a) prepare and/or obtain forecasts and other relevant information for flights with which it is concerned; the extent of its responsibilities to prepare forecasts shall be related to the local availability and use of en-route and aerodrome forecast material received from other offices;
 - b) prepare and/or obtain forecasts of local meteorological conditions;
 - c) maintain a continuous survey of meteorological conditions over the aerodromes for which it is designated to prepare forecasts;
 - d) provide briefing, consultation and flight documentation to flight crew members and/or other flight operations personnel;
 - e) supply other meteorological information to aeronautical users;
 - f) display the available meteorological information;
 - g) exchange meteorological information with other aerodrome meteorological offices; and
 - h) supply information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud, to its associated air traffic services unit, aeronautical information service unit and meteorological watch office (MWO) as agreed between the meteorological, aeronautical information service and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned.¹⁵
- 2) For an aerodrome without an aerodrome meteorological office located at the aerodrome:

¹³ A3 – 4.2

¹⁴ A3 – 4.2 (note)

¹⁵ A3 – 3.3.2

- a) the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall designate one or more aerodrome meteorological office(s) to supply meteorological information as required; and
 - b) the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall establish means by which such information can be supplied to the aerodromes concerned¹⁶.
- 3) The Technical Specifications for the aerodrome meteorological office to use and monitor WAFS products are contained in Appendix 2 Subsection 2

CAP 174.2005 Meteorological Watch Offices (MWO)

- 1) Meteorological Watch Offices shall be established in accordance with the National Airspace Master Plan or regional air navigation agreements to provide meteorological information to air traffic services within a flight information region (FIR) or a control area (CTA) as per Letters of Agreement.¹⁷
- 2) A MWO shall:
 - a) maintain continuous watch over meteorological conditions affecting flight operations within its area of responsibility;
 - b) prepare SIGMET and other information relating to its area of responsibility;
 - c) supply SIGMET information and, as required, other meteorological information to associated air traffic services units;
 - d) disseminate SIGMET information;
 - e) when required by regional air navigation agreement, in accordance with CAP-174.3060 Paragraph (2);
 - i) prepare AIRMET information related to its area of responsibility;
 - ii) supply AIRMET information to associated air traffic services units; and
 - iii) disseminate AIRMET information;
 - f) supply information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption and volcanic ash cloud for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, to its associated area control centre (ACC)/flight information centre (FIC), as agreed between the meteorological and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned, and to its associated VAAC as determined by regional air navigation agreement; and
 - g) supply information received concerning the release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere, in the area for which it maintains watch or adjacent areas, to its associated ACC/FIC, as agreed between the meteorological and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned, and to aeronautical information service units, as agreed between the meteorological and appropriate civil aviation authorities concerned. The information shall comprise location, date and time of the release, and forecast trajectories of the radioactive materials.¹⁸
- 3) The boundaries of the area over which meteorological watch is to be maintained by an MWO shall be coincident with the boundaries of an FIR or a CTA or a combination of FIRs and/or CTAs.¹⁹
- 4) Where required by Regional Air Navigation Plans or Letters of Agreement, A MWO shall coordinate SIGMET with neighbouring MWO(s), especially when the en-route weather phenomenon extends or is expected to extend beyond the MWO's specified area of responsibility, in order to ensure harmonized SIGMET provision.²⁰

GM CAP 174.2005 (c) MWO Coordination

Guidance on the bilateral or multilateral coordination between MWOs of Contracting

¹⁶ A3 3.3.4

¹⁷ A3 – 3.4.1

¹⁸ A3 – 3.4.2

¹⁹ A3 – 3.4.3 – Recommendation Adopted

²⁰ A3 – 3.4.4 – Recommendation Adopted

States for the provision of SIGMET can be found in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).²¹

CAP 174.2010 Tropical Cyclone Advisory Centres (TCAC)

An Aviation Meteorological Service Provider that has accepted the responsibility for providing a tropical cyclone advisory centre (TCAC) shall arrange for that centre to:

- 1) Monitor the development of tropical cyclones in its area of responsibility, using geostationary and polar-orbiting satellite data, radar data and other meteorological information;
- 2) Issue advisory information concerning the position of the cyclone centre, changes in intensity at time of observation, its direction and speed of movement, central pressure and maximum surface wind near the centre, in abbreviated plain language to:
 - a) MWOs in its area of responsibility;
 - b) other TCACs whose areas of responsibility may be affected; and
 - c) WAFCs, international OPMET databanks, and centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services; and
- 3) Issue updated advisory information to MWOs for each tropical cyclone, as necessary, but at least every six hours.²²
- 4) The Technical Specifications for Tropical cyclone advisory information are contained in Appendix 2 Subsection 5

CAP 174.2015 World Area Forecast System²³

- 1) Oman receives WAFS information from WAFC London and the provision and oversight of such services is covered by the regulatory body in the State of issue.²⁴
- 2) The objective of the world area forecast system (WAFS) shall be to supply States, airline operators, flight crew other users with global aeronautical meteorological en-route forecasts in digital form. This objective shall be achieved through a comprehensive, integrated, worldwide and, as far as practicable, uniform system, and in a cost-effective manner, taking full advantage of evolving technologies.²⁵

GM CAP 174.2015 Objective of the WAFS

To achieve the objective of a World Area Forecast System, two WAFCs have been established, one based in the United Kingdom (WAFC London) and one in the United States (WAFC Washington), providing and disseminating a wide range of forecast meteorological data. This includes global upper wind, temperature, humidity and SIGWX phenomena, updated four times per day. The majority of these data are ingested automatically into flight planning systems, to assist with the selection of safe and efficient routes to be flown. Each WAFC is required to provide backup capabilities for the other WAFC, in the event of a service outage.

CAP 174.2020 Volcanic Ash Advisory Centres (VAAC)²⁶

- 1) Oman receives **VAAC** information from **VAAC Toulouse** and the provision and oversight of such services is covered by the regulatory body in the State of issue ²⁷
- 2) A VAAC provides specialist information to meteorological centres, air traffic control centres, operators and flight crew regarding the lateral and vertical extent and forecast movement of volcanic ash in the atmosphere following volcanic eruptions. There are nine centres around the globe that monitor relevant weather satellite data to detect the

²¹ A3 – 3.4.4 Note

²² A3 – 3.7

²³ A3 Appendix 2 (subpart 1 and 2) not applicable

²⁴ Following N/A provision of A3 – 3.2.1; 3.2.2;

²⁵ A3 – 3.1

²⁶ A3 Appendix 2 Subpart 3 and 4 not applicable

²⁷ Following N/A provisions of A3 – 3.5.1; 3.5.2; 3.5.3 ; 3.6

existence and extent of volcanic ash in the atmosphere in their area of responsibility and operate a specialist numerical trajectory/dispersion model in order to forecast the movement of ash that has been detected or reported.

SECTION 3 – PROVISION OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION

Note: Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this Section is given in, Appendix 3.

CAP 174.3005 Supply, Use and Interpretation of Meteorological Information

- 1) An Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall establish procedures that ensure that on matters which affect the provision of meteorological service for air navigation, close liaison is maintained between an Aviation Meteorological Service Provider that supplies meteorological information, and those concerned with the use of meteorological information.²⁸
- 2) The meteorological information supplied to the users listed in CAR-174.1005 shall be consistent with Human Factors principles and shall be in forms which require a minimum of interpretation by these users, as specified in these Publications.²⁹

GM CAP 174.3005 (b)

Guidance material on the application of Human Factors principles can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).³⁰

CAP 174.3010 Aeronautical Meteorological Stations and Observations

- 1) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall establish, at aerodromes where it supplies meteorological information, such aeronautical meteorological stations as it determines to be necessary as per letters of agreement with the aerodrome operator or as required by the National Airspace Master Plan. An aeronautical meteorological station may be a separate station or may be combined with a synoptic station.³¹
- 2) When required by letters of agreement, the national airspace master plan or regional air navigation agreements, the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall establish, or arrange for the establishment of, aeronautical meteorological stations on offshore structures or at other points of significance in support of helicopter operations to offshore structures³².
- 3) An Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall ensure that aeronautical meteorological stations make routine observations at fixed intervals. At aerodromes, the routine observations shall be supplemented by special observations whenever specified changes occur in respect of surface wind, visibility, runway visual range, present weather, clouds and/or air temperature.³³
- 4) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall establish procedures to arrange that their aeronautical meteorological stations
 - a) are inspected at least once per annum to ensure that a high standard of observation is maintained,
 - b) instruments and all their indicators are functioning correctly, and
 - c) instruments' exposure has not changed significantly.³⁴

²⁸ A3 – 2.2.1

²⁹ A3 – 2.2.9

³⁰ A3 – 2.2.9 Note

³¹ A3 – 4.1.1

³² A3 – 4.1.2

³³ A3 – 4.1.3

³⁴ A3 – 4.1.4

GM CAP 174.3010 Aeronautical Meteorological Stations and Observations

Guidance on the inspection of aeronautical meteorological stations including the frequency of inspections is given in the Manual on Automatic Meteorological Observing Systems at Aerodromes (Doc 9837).

- 5) An Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall ensure that at aerodromes with runways intended for Category II and III instrument approach and landing operations, automated equipment shall be installed to support approach and landing and take-off operations for measuring or assessing, as appropriate, and for monitoring and remote indicating of
 - a) surface wind,
 - b) visibility,
 - c) runway visual range,
 - d) height of cloud base,
 - e) air and dew-point temperatures and
 - f) atmospheric pressure³⁵
- 6) When required by letters of agreement or specified by the Authority an Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall ensure that at aerodromes with runways intended for Category I instrument approach and landing operations, automated equipment shall be installed to support approach and landing and take-off operations for measuring or assessing, as appropriate, and for monitoring and remote indicating of
 - a) surface wind,
 - b) visibility,
 - c) runway visual range,
 - d) height of cloud base,
 - e) air and dew-point temperatures and atmospheric pressure³⁶
- 7) The devices used to achieve the requirements of (e) and (f) shall be integrated automatic systems for acquisition, processing, dissemination and display in real time of the meteorological parameters affecting landing and takeoff operations. The design of integrated automatic systems shall observe Human Factors principles and include back-up procedures.³⁷
- 8) an Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall ensure that where an integrated semi-automatic system is used for the dissemination/display of meteorological information, it shall be capable of accepting the manual insertion of data covering those meteorological elements which cannot be observed by automatic means.³⁸
- 9) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall ensure observations from the automated equipment referred to in (e) and (f) form the basis for the preparation of reports to be disseminated at the aerodrome of origin and of reports to be disseminated beyond the aerodrome of origin.³⁹

GM CAP 174.3010

Aeronautical meteorological stations may include sensors installed outside the aerodrome, where considered justified, by Aviation Meteorological Service Providers to ensure the compliance of meteorological service for air navigation with the provisions of this regulation.⁴⁰

Categories of precision approach and landing operations are defined in CAR -1 Instrument Runway.⁴¹

³⁵ A3 – 4.1.5

³⁶ A3 – 4.1.6 – recommendation – are we going to adopt this as a standard???

³⁷ A3 – 4.1.5

³⁸ A3 – 4.1.7

³⁹ A3 – 4.1.8

⁴⁰ A3 4.1.1 Note

⁴¹ A3 – 4.1.5 (Note 1)

CAP 174.3015 Routine Observations and Reports

- 1) An Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall ensure that
 - a) at aerodromes where meteorological information is provided and which are operated on a 24-hour basis, routine observations shall be made throughout the 24 hours of each day, unless otherwise agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider, the Air Traffic Service Provider and the operator concerned.⁴²
 - b) At aerodromes where meteorological information is provided and that are not operational throughout 24 hours in accordance with paragraph (a), METAR shall be issued prior to the aerodrome resuming operations in accordance with regional air navigation agreement or the national airspace master plan.⁴³
 - c) The observations in (a) shall be made at intervals of one hour or, if so determined by regional air navigation agreements or the national airspace master plan, at intervals of one half-hour.
 - d) At other aeronautical meteorological stations, routine observations shall be made as determined by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider taking into account the requirements of air traffic services units and aircraft operations.⁴⁴
- 2) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall issue reports of routine observations as:
 - a) local routine reports, only for dissemination at the aerodrome of origin (intended for arriving and departing aircraft); and
 - b) METAR for dissemination beyond the aerodrome of origin (mainly intended for flight planning, VOLMET broadcasts and D-VOLMET).⁴⁵

CAP 174.3020 Special Observations and Reports

- 1) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall
 - a) establish a list of criteria for special observations in consultation with the Air Traffic Service Provider, operators and others concerned.⁴⁶
 - b) Issue reports of special observations as:
 - i) local special reports, only for dissemination at the aerodrome of origin (intended for arriving and departing aircraft); and
 - ii) SPECI for dissemination beyond the aerodrome of origin (mainly intended for flight planning, VOLMET broadcasts and D-VOLMET) unless METAR are issued at half-hourly intervals.⁴⁷
- 2) At aerodromes that are not operational throughout 24 hours in accordance with CAP-174.3015, following the resumption of the issuance of METAR, SPECI shall be issued, as necessary.⁴⁸

CAP 174.3025 Meteorological Information used in ATIS

With Reference to CAR 172, meteorological information used in ATIS (voice-ATIS and D-ATIS) shall be extracted from:

- 1) local routine report, or
- 2) local special reports, when conditions for the issue of such exists,⁴⁹

⁴² A3 – 4.3.1

⁴³ A3 – 4.3.3

⁴⁴ A3 – 4.3

⁴⁵ A3 – 4.3.2

⁴⁶ A3 – 4.4.1

⁴⁷ A3 – 4.4.2

⁴⁸ A3 – 4.4.3

⁴⁹ A3 4.3.2 note and 4.4.2 Note

CAP 174.3030 Contents of Reports

- 1) Local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI shall contain the following elements in the order indicated:
 - a) identification of the type of report;
 - b) location indicator;
 - c) time of the observation;
 - d) identification of an automated or missing report, when applicable;
 - e) surface wind direction and speed;
 - f) visibility;
 - g) runway visual range, when applicable;
 - h) present weather;
 - i) cloud amount, cloud type (only for cumulonimbus and towering cumulus clouds) and height of cloud base or, where measured, vertical visibility;
 - j) air temperature and dew-point temperature; and
 - k) QNH and, when applicable, QFE (QFE included only in local routine and special reports).⁵⁰
 - l) Where required in addition, supplementary information including Optional elements in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.⁵¹

GM CAP 174.3030

The location indicators referred to under (2) and their significations are published in Oman AIP Gen 2.4 - Location Indicators⁵².

CAP 174.3035 Observing and Reporting Meteorological elements

- 1) Surface wind
 - a) The mean direction and the mean speed of the surface wind shall be measured, as well as significant variations of the wind direction and speed, and reported in degrees true and knots (or metres per second), respectively.⁵³
 - b) When local routine and special reports are used for departing aircraft, the surface wind observations for these reports shall be representative of conditions along the runway; when local routine and special reports are used for arriving aircraft, the surface wind observations for these reports shall be representative of the touchdown zone.⁵⁴
 - c) For METAR and SPECI, the surface wind observations shall be representative of conditions above the whole runway where there is only one runway and the whole runway complex where there is more than one runway.⁵⁵
- 2) Visibility
 - a) The visibility as defined in CAR-1 shall be measured or observed, and reported in metres or kilometres.⁵⁶
 - (1) *Note: Guidance on the conversion of instrument readings into visibility is given in Attachment D of CAP 174.*
 - b) When local routine and special reports are used for departing aircraft, the visibility observations for these reports shall be representative of conditions along the runway; when local routine and special reports are used for arriving

⁵⁰ A3 – 4.5.1

⁵¹ A3 – 4.5.2 and 4.5.3

⁵² A3 -4.5.1 (note)

⁵³ A3 – 4.6.1

⁵⁴ A3 – 4.6.1.2

⁵⁵ A3 – 4.6.1.3

⁵⁶ A3 – 4.6.2.1

aircraft, the visibility observations for these reports shall be representative of the touchdown zone of the runway.⁵⁷

- c) For METAR and SPECI, the visibility observations shall be representative of the aerodrome.⁵⁸

3) Runway visual range

- a) Runway visual range as defined in CAR-1 shall be assessed on all runways intended for Category II and III instrument approach and landing operations.⁵⁹
- b) Runway visual range as defined in CAR-1 shall be assessed on all runways intended for use during periods of reduced visibility, including:
- c) precision approach runways intended for Category I instrument approach and landing operations; and
- d) runways used for take-off and having high-intensity edge lights and/or centre line lights.⁶⁰

(1) Note: Precision approach runways are defined in CAR-1.

- e) The runway visual range, assessed in accordance with paragraphs (c) (1) and (2), shall be reported in meters throughout periods when either the visibility or the runway visual range is less than 1,500 m.⁶¹
- f) Runway visual range assessments shall be representative of:
- g) the touchdown zone of the runway intended for non-precision or Category I instrument approach and landing operations;
- h) the touchdown zone and the mid-point of the runway intended for Category II instrument approach and landing operations; and
- i) the touchdown zone, the mid-point and stop-end of the runway intended for Category III instrument approach and landing operations.⁶²
- j) An Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall inform the units providing air traffic service and aeronautical information service for an aerodrome, immediately of changes in the serviceability status of the automated equipment used for assessing runway visual range.⁶³

4) Present weather

- a) The present weather occurring at the aerodrome shall be observed and reported as necessary. The following present weather phenomena shall be identified, as a minimum: rain, drizzle, snow and freezing precipitation (including intensity thereof), haze, mist, fog, freezing fog and thunderstorms (including thunderstorms in the vicinity).⁶⁴
- b) For local routine and special reports, the present weather information shall be representative of conditions at the aerodrome.⁶⁵
- c) For METAR and SPECI, the present weather information shall be representative of conditions at the aerodrome and, for certain specified present weather phenomena, in its vicinity.⁶⁶

⁵⁷ A3 – 4.6.2.2

⁵⁸ A3 – 4.6.2.3

⁵⁹ A3 – 4.6.3.1

⁶⁰ A3 – 4.6.3.2

⁶¹ A3 – 4.6.3.3

⁶² A3 – 4.6.3.4

⁶³ A3 – 4.6.3.5

⁶⁴ A3 – 4.6.4.1

⁶⁵ A3 – 4.6.4.2

⁶⁶ A3 – 4.6.4.3

5) Clouds

- a) Cloud amount, cloud type and height of cloud base shall be observed and reported as necessary to describe the clouds of operational significance. When the sky is obscured, vertical visibility shall be observed and reported, where measured, in lieu of cloud amount, cloud type and height of cloud base. The height of cloud base and vertical visibility shall be reported in feet (or meters).⁶⁷
- b) Cloud observations for local routine and special reports shall be representative of the runway threshold(s) in use.⁶⁸
- c) Cloud observations for METAR and SPECI shall be representative of the aerodrome and its vicinity.⁶⁹

6) Air and dew-point temperatures

- a) The air temperature and the dew-point temperature shall be measured and reported in degrees Celsius.⁷⁰
- b) Observations of air temperature and dew-point temperature for local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI shall be representative of the whole runway complex.⁷¹

7) Atmospheric pressure

- a) e atmospheric pressure shall be measured, and QNH and QFE values shall be computed and reported in hectopascals.⁷²

8) Supplementary information

- a) Observations made at aerodromes shall include the available supplementary information concerning significant meteorological conditions, particularly those in the approach and climb-out areas. Where practicable, the information shall identify the location of the meteorological condition.⁷³

CAP 174.3040 Reporting Meteorological Information from Automatic Observing Systems

- 1) Where automatic observing systems are used for METAR and SPECI, these systems shall be used:
 - a) during operational hours of the aerodrome, and
 - b) When in a position to do so, during non-operational hours of the aerodrome as determined by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider in consultation with users based on the availability and efficient use of personnel.⁷⁴
- 2) Where automatic observing systems are used for Local routine and special reports these systems shall be used during operational hours of the aerodrome as determined by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider in consultation with users based on the availability and efficient use of personnel.⁷⁵
- 3) Where local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI disseminating from automatic observing systems shall be identified with the word "AUTO".⁷⁶

GM CAP 174.3040

Guidance on the use of automatic meteorological observing systems is given in Doc 9837.

⁶⁷ A3 – 4.6.5.1

⁶⁸ A3 – 4.6.5.2

⁶⁹ A3 – 4.6.5.3

⁷⁰ A3 - 4.6.6.1

⁷¹ A3 – 4.6.6.2

⁷² A3 – 4.6.7

⁷³ A3 - 4.6.8

⁷⁴ A3 – 4.7.1

⁷⁵ A3 4.7.2

⁷⁶ A3 – 4.7.3

CAP 174.3050 Forecasts

- 1) Regional air navigation agreements or the National Airspace Master Plan shall determine the aerodromes for which forecasts are required.
- 2) Aerodrome Forecasts
 - a) An aerodrome forecast shall be prepared, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement, by a designated aerodrome meteorological office.⁷⁷
 - b) An aerodrome forecast shall be issued at a specified time not earlier than one hour prior to the beginning of its validity period and consist of a concise statement of the expected meteorological conditions at an aerodrome for a specified period.⁷⁸
 - c) Aerodrome forecasts and amendments thereto shall be issued as TAF and include the following information in the order indicated:
 - i) identification of the type of forecast;
 - ii) location indicator;
 - iii) time of issue of forecast;
 - iv) identification of a missing forecast, when applicable;
 - v) date and period of validity of forecast;
 - vi) identification of a cancelled forecast, when applicable;
 - vii) surface wind;
 - viii) visibility;
 - ix) weather;
 - x) cloud; and
 - xi) expected significant changes to one or more of these elements during the period of validity.Optional elements shall be included in TAF in accordance with regional air navigation agreement⁷⁹.
 - d) Aerodrome meteorological offices preparing TAF shall keep the forecasts under continuous review and, when necessary, shall issue amendments promptly. The length of the forecast messages and the number of changes indicated in the forecast shall be kept to a minimum.⁸⁰
 - e) TAF that cannot be kept under continuous review shall be cancelled.⁸¹
 - f) The period of validity of a routine TAF shall be not less than 6 hours and not more than 30 hours; the period of validity shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement. Routine TAF valid for less than 12 hours shall be issued every 3 hours and those valid for 12 to 30 hours shall be issued every 6 hours.⁸²
 - g) When issuing TAF, aerodrome meteorological offices shall ensure that not more than one TAF is valid at an aerodrome at any given time.⁸³
- 3) Landing Forecasts
 - a) A landing forecast shall be prepared by a designated aerodrome meteorological office.
 - b) A landing forecast is intended to meet the requirements of local users and of aircraft within about one hour's flying time from the aerodrome.⁸⁴
 - c) Landing forecasts shall be prepared in the form of a trend forecast.⁸⁵

⁷⁷ A3 – 6.2.1⁷⁸ A3 – 6.2.2⁷⁹ A3 – 6.2.3⁸⁰ A3 – 6.2.4⁸¹ A3 6.2.5⁸² A3 – 6.2.6⁸³ A3 – 6.2.7⁸⁴ A3 – 6.3.1⁸⁵ A3 – 6.3.2

- d) A trend forecast shall consist of a concise statement of the expected significant changes in the meteorological conditions at that aerodrome to be appended to a local routine report, local special report, METAR or SPECI. The period of validity of a trend forecast shall be 2 hours from the time of the report, which forms part of the landing forecast.⁸⁶
- 4) Forecasts for Take-Off
- a) A forecast for take-off shall be prepared by the designated meteorological office
- b) A forecast for take-off shall refer to a specified period of time and should contain information on expected conditions over the runway complex in regard to surface wind direction and speed and any variations thereof, temperature, pressure (QNH), and any other elements as agreed locally⁸⁷.
- c) A forecast for take-off shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members on request within the 3 hours before the expected time of departure⁸⁸.
- d) Aerodrome meteorological offices preparing forecasts for take-off shall keep the forecasts under continuous review and, when necessary, should issue amendments promptly.⁸⁹

⁹⁰GM CAP 174.3050

The visibility included in TAF refers to the forecast prevailing visibility.

Guidance on methods to keep TAF under continuous review is given in Subpart C of the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).

CAP 174.3055 Area Forecasts for Low-Level Flights

- 1) When the density of traffic operating below flight level 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary) warrants the routine issue and dissemination of area forecasts for such operations, the frequency of issue, the form and the fixed time or period of validity of those forecasts and the criteria for amendments thereto shall be determined by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider in consultation with the users.⁹¹
- 2) When the density of traffic operating below flight level 100 warrants the issuance of AIRMET information in accordance with CAP-174.3060, area forecasts for such operations shall be prepared in a format as agreed between the meteorological authorities in the States concerned. When abbreviated plain language is used, the forecast shall be prepared as a GAMET area forecast, employing approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values; when chart form is used, the forecast shall be prepared as a combination of forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature, and of SIGWX phenomena. The area forecasts shall be issued to cover the layer between the ground and flight level 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary) and shall contain information on en-route weather phenomena hazardous to low-level flights, in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and additional information required by low-level flights.⁹²
- 3) Area forecasts for low-level flights prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information shall be issued every 6 hours for a period of validity of 6 hours and transmitted to meteorological watch offices and/or aerodrome meteorological offices concerned not later than one hour prior to the beginning of their validity period.⁹³

⁸⁶ A3 – 6.3.3

⁸⁷ A3 – 6.4.2

⁸⁸ A3 – 6.4.3

⁸⁹ A3 – 6.4.4

⁹⁰ A3 – 6.4

⁹¹ A3 – 6.5.1

⁹² A3 – 6.5.2

⁹³ A3 – 6.5.3

CAP 174.3060 – SIGMET & AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS & WIND SHEAR WARNINGS & ALERTS

Note: Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this Section are given in CAP 174, Appendix 6.

1) SIGMET Information

- a) SIGMET information shall be issued by a meteorological watch office and shall give a concise description in abbreviated plain language concerning the occurrence or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather and other phenomena in the atmosphere that may affect the safety of aircraft operations, and of the development of those phenomena in time and space.⁹⁴
- b) SIGMET information shall be cancelled when the phenomena are no longer occurring or are no longer expected to occur in the area.⁹⁵
- c) The period of validity of a SIGMET message shall be not more than 4 hours. In the special case of SIGMET messages for volcanic ash cloud and tropical cyclones, the period of validity shall be extended up to 6 hours.⁹⁶
- d) SIGMET messages concerning volcanic ash cloud and tropical cyclones shall be based on advisory information provided by VAACs and TCACs, respectively, designated by regional air navigation agreement.⁹⁷
- e) Close coordination shall be maintained between the meteorological watch office and the associated area control centre/flight information centre to ensure that information on volcanic ash included in SIGMET and NOTAM messages is consistent.⁹⁸
- f) SIGMET messages shall be issued not more than 4 hours before the commencement of the period of validity. In the special case of SIGMET messages for volcanic ash cloud and tropical cyclones, these messages shall be issued as soon as practicable but not more than 12 hours before the commencement of the period of validity. SIGMET messages for volcanic ash and tropical cyclones shall be updated at least every 6 hours.⁹⁹

2) AIRMET Information

- a) AIRMET information shall be issued by a meteorological watch office in accordance with regional air navigation agreement, taking into account the density of air traffic operating below flight level 100. AIRMET information shall give a concise description in abbreviated plain language concerning the occurrence and/or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather phenomena, which have not been included in Section I of the area forecast for low-level flights issued in accordance with CAP-174.3055 and which may affect the safety of low-level flights, and of the development of those phenomena in time and space.¹⁰⁰
- b) AIRMET information shall be cancelled when the phenomena are no longer occurring or are no longer expected to occur in the area.¹⁰¹
- c) The period of validity of an AIRMET message shall be not more than 4 hours.¹⁰²

3) Aerodrome Warnings

- a) Aerodrome warnings shall be issued by the meteorological office designated by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and shall give concise information of meteorological conditions which could adversely affect aircraft on the ground, including parked aircraft, and the aerodrome facilities and services.¹⁰³

⁹⁴ A3 – 7.1.1⁹⁵ A3 – 7.1.2⁹⁶ A3 – 7.1.3⁹⁷ A3 – 7.1.4⁹⁸ A3 – 7.1.5⁹⁹ A3 – 7.1.6¹⁰⁰ A3 – 7.2.1¹⁰¹ A3 – 7.2.2¹⁰² A3 – 7.2.3¹⁰³ A3 – 7.3.1

- b) Aerodrome warnings shall be cancelled when the conditions are no longer occurring and/or no longer expected to occur at the aerodrome.¹⁰⁴
- 4) Wind Shear Warnings and Alerts
- a) Wind shear warnings shall be prepared by the meteorological office designated by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider for aerodromes where wind shear is considered a factor, in accordance with local arrangements with the appropriate air traffic services unit and the operators concerned. Wind shear warnings shall give concise information on the observed or expected existence of wind shear which could adversely affect aircraft on the approach path or take-off path or during circling approach between runway level and 500 m (1,600 ft) above that level and aircraft on the runway during the landing roll or take-off run. Where local topography has been shown to produce significant wind shears at heights in excess of 500 m (1,600 ft) above runway level, then 500 m (1,600 ft) shall not be considered restrictive.¹⁰⁵
- b) Wind shear warnings for arriving aircraft and/or departing aircraft shall be cancelled when aircraft reports indicate that wind shear no longer exists or, alternatively, after an agreed elapsed time. The criteria for the cancellation of a wind shear warning shall be defined locally for each aerodrome, as agreed between the meteorological authority, the Air Traffic Service Provider and the operators concerned.¹⁰⁶
- c) At aerodromes where wind shear is detected by automated, ground-based, wind shear remote-sensing or detection equipment, wind shear alerts generated by these systems shall be issued. Wind shear alerts shall give concise, up-to-date information related to the observed existence of wind shear involving a headwind/tailwind change of 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more which could adversely affect aircraft on the final approach path or initial take-off path and aircraft on the runway during the landing roll or take-off run.¹⁰⁷
- d) Wind shear alerts shall be updated at least every minute. The wind shear alert shall be cancelled as soon as the headwind/tailwind change falls below 7.5 m/s (15 kt).¹⁰⁸

GM CAP 174.3060

Guidance on the subject is contained in the Manual on Low-level Wind Shear (Doc 9817). Wind shear alerts are expected to complement wind shear warnings and together are intended to enhance situational awareness of wind shear.

CAP 174.3065 AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Note: Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this Section are given in CAP 174, Appendix 7.

- 1) General Provisions
- a) Aeronautical climatological information required for the planning of flight operations shall be prepared in the form of aerodrome climatological tables and aerodrome climatological summaries. Such information shall be supplied to aeronautical users as agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and the user concerned.¹⁰⁹
- Note: Climatological data required for aerodrome planning purposes are set out in CAR-139.*
- b) Aeronautical climatological information shall normally be based on observations made over a period of at least five years and the period shall be indicated in the information supplied.¹¹⁰
- c) Climatological data related to sites for new aerodromes and to additional runways at existing aerodromes shall be collected starting as early as possible before the commissioning of those aerodromes or runways.
- 2) Aerodrome Climatological Tables

¹⁰⁴ A3 – 7.3.2

¹⁰⁵ A3 – 7.4.1

¹⁰⁶ A3 – 7.4.2

¹⁰⁷ A3 – 7.4.3

¹⁰⁸ A3 – 7.4.4

¹⁰⁹ A3 – 8.1.1

¹¹⁰ A3 8.1.2

- a) An Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall make arrangements for collecting and retaining the necessary observational data and have the capability:
 - i) to prepare aerodrome climatological tables for each regular and alternate international aerodrome within the Sultanate of Oman; and
 - ii) to make available such climatological tables to an aeronautical user within a time period as agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and the user concerned.¹¹¹
- 3) Aerodrome Climatological Summaries
 - a) Aerodrome climatological summaries shall follow the procedures prescribed by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO). Where computer facilities are available to store, process and retrieve the information, the summaries shall be published or otherwise made available to aeronautical users on request. Where such computer facilities are not available, the summaries shall be prepared using the models specified by WMO and shall be published and kept up to date as necessary.¹¹²
- 4) Copies of Meteorological Observational Data
 - a) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider, on request and to the extent practicable, shall make available to any other meteorological authority, to operators and to others concerned with the application of meteorology to international air navigation, meteorological observational data required for research, investigation or operational analysis.

AMC CAP 174.3065 – AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

In cases where it is impracticable to meet the requirements for aeronautical climatological information on a national basis, the collection, processing and storage of observational data may be effected through computer facilities available for international use, and the responsibility for the preparation of the required aeronautical climatological information may be delegated as agreed between the meteorological authorities concerned.

CAP 174.3070 SERVICE FOR OPERATORS & FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS

Note: Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this Section are given in CAP 174, Appendix 8.

- 1) General Provisions
 - a) Meteorological information supplied to operators and flight crew members shall cover the flight in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent. Accordingly, the information shall relate to appropriate fixed times, or periods of time, and shall extend to the aerodrome of intended landing, also covering the meteorological conditions expected between the aerodrome of intended landing and alternate aerodromes designated by the operator.¹¹³
 - b) Meteorological information supplied to operators and flight crew members shall be up to date and include the following information, as agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and the operators concerned:
 - i) forecasts of:
 - (1) upper wind and upper-air temperature;
 - (2) upper-air humidity;
 - (3) geopotential altitude of flight levels;
 - (4) flight level and temperature of tropopause;
 - (5) direction, speed and flight level of maximum wind;
 - (6) SIGWX phenomena; and
 - (7) cumulonimbus clouds, icing and turbulence;

¹¹¹ A3 – 8.2

¹¹² A3 – 8.3

¹¹³ A3 - 9.1.2

Note 1: Forecasts of upper-air humidity and geopotential altitude of flight levels are used only in automatic flight planning and need not be displayed.

Note 2: Forecasts of cumulonimbus clouds, icing and turbulence are intended to be processed and, if necessary, visualized according to the specific thresholds relevant to user operations.

- ii) METAR or SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement) for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;
- iii) TAF or amended TAF for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;
- iv) forecasts for take-off;
- v) SIGMET information and appropriate special air-reports relevant to the whole route;

Note: Appropriate special air-reports will be those not already used in the preparation of SIGMET.

- vi) volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory information relevant to the whole route;
- vii) as determined by regional air navigation agreement, GAMET area forecasts relevant to the whole route;
- viii) aerodrome warnings for the local aerodrome;
- ix) meteorological satellite images; and
- x) ground-based weather radar information; and
- xi) space weather advisory information relevant to the whole route.¹¹⁴
- c) Forecasts listed under paragraph (b)(1) shall be generated from the digital forecasts provided by the WAFCs whenever these forecasts cover the intended flight path in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent, unless otherwise agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and the operator concerned.¹¹⁵
- d) When forecasts are identified as being originated by the WAFCs, no modifications shall be made to their meteorological content.¹¹⁶
- e) Charts generated from the digital forecasts provided by the WAFCs shall be made available, as required by operators, for fixed areas of coverage as shown in Appendix 8, Figures A8-1, A8-2 and A8-3.¹¹⁷
- f) When forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature listed under paragraph (c) (1) are supplied in chart form, they shall be fixed time prognostic charts for flight levels as specified in, Appendix 2. When forecasts of SIGWX phenomena listed under CAP-174.3070) are supplied in chart form, they shall be fixed time prognostic charts for an atmospheric layer limited by flight levels as specified in, Appendix 2, and Appendix 5.¹¹⁸
- g) The forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature and of SIGWX phenomena above flight level 100 requested for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning by the operator shall be supplied as soon as they become available, but not later than 3 hours before departure. Other meteorological information requested for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning by the operator shall be supplied as soon as is practicable.¹¹⁹
- h) When necessary, the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider providing service for operators and flight crew members shall initiate coordinating action with the meteorological authorities of other States with a view to obtaining from them the reports and/or forecasts required.¹²⁰
- i) Meteorological information shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members at the location to be determined by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider, after consultation with the operators concerned and at the time agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned. The service for pre-flight planning shall be confined to flights originating within the territory of the Sultanate of Oman. At an

¹¹⁴ A3 – 9.1.3

¹¹⁵ A3 – 9.1.4

¹¹⁶ A3 – 9.1.5

¹¹⁷ A3 – 9.1.6

¹¹⁸ A3 – 9.1.7

¹¹⁹ A3 – 9.1.8

¹²⁰ A3 – 9.1.9

aerodrome without an aerodrome meteorological office at the aerodrome, arrangements for the supply of meteorological information shall be as agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and the operator concerned.¹²¹

CAP 174.3075 Briefing, Consultation and Display

Note: The requirements for the use of automated pre-flight information systems in providing briefing, consultation and display are given in CAR-174.3085.

- 1) To either explain and amplify the information contained in the flight documentation, or as agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and the operator concerned, in lieu of providing flight documentation an Aviation Meteorological Service Provider may provide briefing and/or consultation, on request, to flight crew members and/or other flight operations personnel.
 - a) Its purpose shall be to supply the latest available information on existing and expected meteorological conditions
 - i) along the route to be flown,
 - ii) at the aerodrome of intended landing,
 - iii) alternate aerodromes and
 - iv) other aerodromes as relevant,¹²²
- 2) Meteorological information used for briefing, consultation and display shall include any or all of the information listed in CAP-174.3070.¹²³
- 3) If the aerodrome meteorological office expresses an opinion on the development of the meteorological conditions at an aerodrome which differs appreciably from the aerodrome forecast included in the flight documentation, the attention of flight crew members shall be drawn to the divergence. The portion of the briefing dealing with the divergence shall be recorded at the time of briefing and this record shall be made available to the operator.¹²⁴
- 4) The required briefing, consultation, display and/or flight documentation shall normally be provided by the aerodrome meteorological office associated with the aerodrome of departure.
 - a) At an aerodrome where these services are not available, arrangements to meet the requirements of flight crew-members shall be as agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and the operator concerned.
 - b) In exceptional circumstances, such as an undue delay, the aerodrome meteorological office associated with the aerodrome shall provide or, if that is not practicable, arrange for the provision of a new briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation as necessary.¹²⁵
- 5) The flight crew-member and/or other flight operations personnel for whom briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation has been requested shall make arrangements to receive the briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation by either visiting the aerodrome meteorological office at the time agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned, or where local circumstances at an aerodrome make personal briefing or consultation impracticable, the aerodrome meteorological office shall provide those services by telephone or other suitable telecommunications facilities.¹²⁶

CAP 174.3080 Flight Documentation

Note: The requirements for the use of automated pre-flight information systems in providing flight documentation are given in CAR-174.3085.

- 1) Flight documentation to be made available shall comprise information listed

¹²¹ A3 9.1.10

¹²² A3 – 9.2.1

¹²³ A3 – 9.2.2

¹²⁴ A3 – 9.2.3

¹²⁵ A3 – 9.2.4

¹²⁶ A3 - 9.2.5

- i) upper wind and upper-air temperature;
 - ii) SIGWX phenomena; and
 - iii) METAR or SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement) for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;
 - iv) TAF or amended TAF for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;
 - v) SIGMET information and appropriate special air-reports relevant to the whole route;
Note.— Appropriate special air-reports will be those not already used in the preparation of SIGMET.
 - vi) volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory information relevant to the whole route;
 - vii) And if appropriate
 - (1) as determined by regional air navigation agreement, GAMET area forecasts and/or area forecasts for low-level flights in chart form prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and AIRMET information for low-level flights relevant to the whole route;
 - (2) aerodrome warnings for the local aerodrome;
- b) However, flight documentation for flights of two hours' duration or less, after a short stop or turnaround, shall be limited to the information operationally needed, as agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and the operator concerned, but in all cases it shall at least comprise information on
- i) METAR or SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement) for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;
 - ii) TAF or amended TAF for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;
 - iii) SIGMET information and appropriate special air-reports relevant to the whole route;
Note: Appropriate special air-reports will be those not already used in the preparation of SIGMET.
 - iv) volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory information relevant to the whole route;
 - v) And if appropriate
 - (1) as determined by regional air navigation agreement, GAMET area forecasts and/or area forecasts for low-level flights in chart form prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and AIRMET information for low-level flights relevant to the whole route;
 - vi) aerodrome warnings for the local aerodrome;¹²⁷
- 2) Whenever it becomes apparent that the meteorological information to be included in the flight documentation will differ materially from that made available for pre-flight planning and in-flight re-planning, the operator shall be advised immediately and, if practicable, be supplied with the revised information as agreed between the operator and the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.¹²⁸
- 3) Where local agreements are in place and when time permits, in cases where a need for amendment arises after the flight documentation has been supplied, and before take-off of the aircraft, the aerodrome meteorological office shall issue the necessary amendment or updated information to the operator or to the local air traffic services unit, for transmission to the aircraft.¹²⁹
- 4) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall retain information supplied to flight crew members, either as printed copies or in computer files. This information shall be made available, on request, for inquiries or investigations and, for these purposes, shall be retained until the inquiry or investigation is completed.¹³⁰

¹²⁷ A3 – 9.3.1¹²⁸ A3 – 9.3.2¹²⁹ A3 – 9.3.3¹³⁰ A3 - 9.3.4

CAP 174.3085 Automated Pre-flight Information Systems for Briefing, Consultation, Flight Planning and Flight Documentation

- 1) Where the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider uses automated pre-flight information systems to supply and display meteorological information to operators and flight crew members for self-briefing, flight planning and flight documentation purposes, the information supplied and displayed shall comply with the relevant provisions in CAR-174.3070 to CAR-174.3085 inclusive.¹³¹
- 2) For harmonised pre-flight information Systems that provide a common point of access to meteorological information and aeronautical information services (AIS) information, the means and system for the provision of such information to operators, flight crew members and other aeronautical personnel concerned shall be as agreed between the meteorological authority and the Aeronautical Information Services Provider to which the authority to provide service has been delegated in accordance with CAR-175.¹³²

Note: The meteorological and aeronautical information services information concerned is specified in CAP-174.3070 to CAP-174.3085 and, Appendix 8 and in AMC-175 respectively.

- 3) Where automated pre-flight information systems are used to provide for a harmonized, common point of access to meteorological information and aeronautical information services information by operators, flight crew members and other aeronautical personnel concerned, the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider concerned shall remain responsible for the quality control and quality management of meteorological information provided by means of such systems in accordance with CAR-174.1095.¹³³

Note: The responsibilities relating to aeronautical information services information and the quality assurance of the information are given in CAR-175.

CAP 174.3090 Information for Aircraft in Flight

- 1) Meteorological information for use by aircraft in flight shall be supplied by an aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office to:
 - a) its associated air traffic services unit in accordance with the specifications CAP174.3100;¹³⁴ and
 - b) through D-VOLMET or VOLMET broadcasts as determined by regional air navigation agreement in accordance with the specifications of Section 4 of this Publication.¹³⁵
- 2) Meteorological information for planning by the operator for aircraft in flight shall be supplied on request, as agreed between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider and the operator concerned.¹³⁶

Note: Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this Section are given in CAP 174, Appendix 9.

CAP 174.3100 Information for Air Traffic Services Units

- (a) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall designate an aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office to be associated with each air traffic services unit.

¹³¹ A3 – 9.4.1

¹³² A3 – 9.4.2

¹³³ A3 – 9.4.3

¹³⁴ A3 9.5.2

¹³⁵ A3 9.5.3

¹³⁶ A3 – 9.5.1

- (b) The associated aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office shall, after coordination with the air traffic services unit, supply, or arrange for the supply of, up-to-date meteorological information to the unit as necessary for the conduct of its functions.¹³⁷
- (c) Where possible, an aerodrome meteorological office shall be associated with an aerodrome control tower or approach control unit for the provision of meteorological information.¹³⁸
- (d) A meteorological watch office shall be associated with a flight information centre or an area control centre for the provision of meteorological information.¹³⁹
- (e) Where, owing to local circumstances, it is convenient for the duties of an associated aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office to be shared between two or more aerodrome meteorological offices or meteorological watch offices, the division of responsibility shall be determined by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider in consultation with the Air Traffic Service Provider.¹⁴⁰
- (f) Any meteorological information requested by an air traffic services unit in connection with an aircraft emergency shall be supplied as rapidly as possible.¹⁴¹

CAP 174.3105 Information for Search and Rescue Services Units

Aerodrome meteorological offices or meteorological watch offices designated by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider in accordance with regional air navigation agreement shall supply search and rescue services units with the meteorological information they require in a form established by mutual agreement. For that purpose, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office shall maintain liaison with the search and rescue services unit throughout a search and rescue operation.¹⁴²

SECTION 4 – REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS

Note 1: Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this Section are given in CAP 174, Appendix 10.

Note 2: It is recognized that it is for the CNS/ATM to decide upon its own internal organization and responsibility for implementing the telecommunications facilities referred to in this Section.

CAP 174.4000 Requirements for Communications

- 1) Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit aerodrome meteorological offices and, as necessary, aeronautical meteorological stations to supply the required meteorological information to air traffic services units on the aerodromes for which those offices and stations are responsible, and in particular to aerodrome control towers, approach control units and the aeronautical telecommunications stations serving these aerodromes¹⁴³.
- 2) Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit meteorological watch offices to supply the required meteorological information to air traffic services and search and rescue services units in respect of the flight information regions, control areas and search and rescue regions for which those offices are responsible, and in particular to flight information centres, area control centres and rescue coordination centres and the associated aeronautical telecommunications stations.¹⁴⁴

¹³⁷ A3 – 10.1.1

¹³⁸ A3 – 10.1.2

¹³⁹ A3 – 10.1.3

¹⁴⁰ A3 – 10.1.4

¹⁴¹ A3 – 10.1.5

¹⁴² A3 – 10.2

¹⁴³ A3 – 11.1.1

¹⁴⁴ A3 – 11.1.2

- 3) Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit aerodrome meteorological offices, meteorological authorities to receive the required world area forecast system products supplied by world area forecast.¹⁴⁵
- 4) Telecommunications facilities between aerodrome meteorological offices and, as necessary, aeronautical meteorological stations and aerodrome control towers or approach control units shall permit communications by direct speech, the speed with which the communications can be established being such that the required points may normally be contacted within approximately 15 seconds.¹⁴⁶
- 5) Telecommunications facilities between aerodrome meteorological offices or meteorological watch offices and flight information centres, area control centres, rescue coordination centres and aeronautical telecommunications stations shall permit:
 - a) communications by direct speech, the speed with which the communications can be established being such that the required points may normally be contacted within approximately 15 seconds; and
 - b) printed communications, when a record is required by the recipients; the message transit time should not exceed 5 minutes.¹⁴⁷

Note: In paragraphs (d) and (e), “approximately 15 seconds” refers to telephony communications involving switchboard operation and “5 minutes” refers to printed communications involving retransmission.

- (a) Where the need for telecommunications facilities required in accordance with paragraphs (d) and (e) to be supplemented by other forms of visual or audio communications, The Aviation Meteorological Service provider shall determine the most suitable means to supplement the system and may consider use of, amongst others, closed-circuit television or separate information processing systems.¹⁴⁸
- (b) When agreed between the meteorological authority and the operators concerned, provision shall be made to enable operators to establish suitable telecommunications facilities for obtaining meteorological information from aerodrome meteorological offices or other appropriate sources.¹⁴⁹
- (c) Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit meteorological offices to exchange operational meteorological information with other meteorological offices.¹⁵⁰
- (d) The telecommunications facilities used for the exchange of operational meteorological information shall be the aeronautical fixed service or, for the exchange of non-time critical operational meteorological information, the public Internet, subject to availability, satisfactory operation and bilateral/multilateral and/or regional air navigation agreements.¹⁵¹

Note 1: Aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, operated by the world area forecast centres, providing for global coverage are used to support the global exchanges of operational meteorological information.

Note 2: Guidance material on non-time-critical operational meteorological information and relevant aspects of the public Internet is provided in the Guidelines on the Use of the Public Internet for Aeronautical Applications (Doc 9855).

CAP 174.4010 Use of Aeronautical Fixed Service Communications — World Area Forecast System Products

- 1) An Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall make arrangements for the receipt of World area forecast system products.

¹⁴⁵ A3 – 11.1.3

¹⁴⁶ A3 – 11.1.4

¹⁴⁷ A3 – 11.1.5

¹⁴⁸ A3 – 11.1.6

¹⁴⁹ A3 – 11.1.7

¹⁵⁰ A3 – 11.1.8

¹⁵¹ A3 – 11.1.9

- 2) These products shall where possible be received in digital form using binary data communications techniques.
- 3) The method and channels used for the dissemination of the products shall be as determined by regional air navigation agreement.¹⁵²

CAP 174.4020 Use of aeronautical data link service — contents of D-VOLMET

A D-VOLMET shall contain:

- 1) current METAR and SPECI,
- 2) trend forecasts where available,
- 3) TAF and SIGMET,
- 4) special air-reports not covered by a SIGMET.
- 5) where available, AIRMET¹⁵³

GM CAP 174.4020

The requirement to provide METAR and SPECI may be met by the data link-flight information service (D-FIS) application entitled “Data link-aerodrome routine meteorological report (D-METAR) service”; the requirement to provide TAF may be met by the D-FIS application entitled “Data link-aerodrome forecast (D-TAF) service”; and the requirement to provide SIGMET and AIRMET messages may be met by the D-FIS application entitled “Data link-SIGMET (D-SIGMET) service”. The details of these data link services are specified in the Manual of Air Traffic Services Data Link Applications (Doc 9694).

CAP 174.4025 Use of Aeronautical Broadcasting Service — Contents of VOLMET Broadcasts

- (a) Continuous VOLMET broadcasts, normally on very high frequencies (VHF), shall contain current METAR and SPECI, together with trend forecasts where available¹⁵⁴.
- (b) Scheduled VOLMET broadcasts, normally on high frequencies (HF), shall contain current METAR and SPECI, together with trend forecasts where available and, where so determined by regional air navigation agreement, TAF and SIGMET¹⁵⁵.

¹⁵² A3 – 11.3

¹⁵³ A3 – 11.5

¹⁵⁴ A3 – 11.6.1

¹⁵⁵ A3 – 11.6.2

SECTION 5 - REQUIREMENTS FOR AIRCRAFT TO USE AND REPORT AVIATION METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION**CAP 174.5000 Notifications Required from Operators**

- (a) An operator requiring meteorological service or changes in existing meteorological service shall notify, sufficiently in advance, the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider or the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.¹⁵⁶
- (b) The minimum amount of advance notice required shall be as defined in letters of agreement between the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider or aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned.¹⁵⁷
- (c) The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall be notified by the operator requiring service when:
 - (1) New routes or new types of operations are planned;
 - (2) Changes of a lasting character are to be made in scheduled operations; and
 - (3) Other changes, affecting the provision of meteorological service, are planned.¹⁵⁸
- (d) The notification in (c) shall contain all details necessary for the planning of appropriate arrangements by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider.¹⁵⁹
- (e) When required by the Aviation Meteorological Service Provider in letters of agreement with the operator or flight crew members, the aerodrome meteorological office, or the meteorological office concerned, shall be notified:
 - (1) Of flight schedules;
 - (2) When non-scheduled flights are to be operated; and
 - (3) When flights are delayed, advanced or cancelled.¹⁶⁰
- (f) Except that, in the case of scheduled flights, where the requirement for some or all of this information may be waived as agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned, the notification in (e) to the aerodrome meteorological office of individual flights shall contain the following information:
 - (1) Aerodrome of departure and estimated time of departure;
 - (2) Destination and estimated time of arrival;
 - (3) Route to be flown and estimated times of arrival at, and departure from, any intermediate aerodrome(s);
 - (4) Alternate aerodromes needed to complete the operational flight plan and taken from the relevant list contained in the regional air navigation plan;
 - (5) Cruising level;
 - (6) Type of flight, whether under visual or instrument flight rules;
 - (7) Type of meteorological information requested for a flight crew member, whether flight documentation and/or briefing or consultation; and
 - (8) time(s) at which briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation are required.¹⁶¹

CAP 174.5005 Use of Forecasts

The user of a forecast shall take measures to ensure that the most current forecast is used when obtaining meteorological information.

¹⁵⁶ A3 – 2.3.1

¹⁵⁷ A3 – 2.3.1

¹⁵⁸ A3 - 2.3.2

¹⁵⁹ A3 – 2.3.2

¹⁶⁰ A3 – 2.3.3

¹⁶¹ A3 – 2.3.4

GM CAP 174.5005

When an aerodrome meteorological office or aviation meteorological service provider issues a new forecast, such as a routine aerodrome forecast, it shall be understood that the new forecast will cancel automatically any forecast of the same type previously issued for the same place and for the same period of validity or part thereof.¹⁶²

Note: Technical specifications and detailed criteria related to this Section are given in CAP 174, Appendix 4.

CAP 174.5020 Routine, Special and other Non-Routine Aircraft Observations

- 1) Routine Aircraft Observation
 - a) When air-ground data link is used and automatic dependent surveillance — contract (ADS-C) or secondary surveillance radar (SSR) Mode S is being applied, automated routine observations shall be made every 15 minutes during the en-route phase and every 30 seconds during the climb-out phase for the first 10 minutes of the flight.¹⁶³
 - b) For helicopter operations to and from aerodromes on offshore structures, routine observations shall be made from helicopters at points and times as agreed between the meteorological authorities and the helicopter operators concerned.¹⁶⁴
 - c) In the case of air routes with high-density air traffic (e.g. organized tracks), an aircraft from among the aircraft operating at each flight level shall be designated, at approximately hourly intervals, to make routine observations in accordance with paragraph (a). The designation procedures shall be in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.¹⁶⁵
 - d) In the case of the requirement to report during the climb-out phase, an aircraft shall be designated, at approximately hourly intervals, at each aerodrome to make routine observations in accordance with paragraph (a).¹⁶⁶
 - e) Aircraft not equipped with air-ground data link shall be exempted from making routine aircraft observations.¹⁶⁷
- 2) Special Aircraft Observations
 - a) Special observations shall be made by all aircraft whenever the following conditions are encountered or observed:
 - b) moderate or severe turbulence; or
 - c) moderate or severe icing; or
 - d) severe mountain wave; or
 - e) thunderstorms, without hail, that are obscured, embedded, widespread or in squall lines; or
 - f) thunderstorms, with hail, that are obscured, embedded, widespread or in squall lines; or
 - g) heavy dust storm or heavy sandstorm; or
 - h) volcanic ash cloud; or
 - i) pre-eruption volcanic activity or a volcanic eruption.¹⁶⁸
 - j) As of 4 November 2021, runway braking action encountered is not as good as reported¹⁶⁹
- 3) Other Non-Routine Aircraft Observations
 - a) The pilot-in-command when encountering other meteorological conditions not listed in 2) above, which, in their opinion, may affect the safety or efficiency of other aircraft operations, shall advise the appropriate air traffic services unit as soon as practicable.¹⁷⁰

¹⁶² A3 – 6.1

¹⁶³ A3 – 5.3.1

¹⁶⁴ A3 - 5.3.2

¹⁶⁵ A3 - 5.3.3

¹⁶⁶ A3 – 5.3.4

¹⁶⁷ A3 – 5.4

¹⁶⁸ A3 – 5.5

¹⁶⁹ Provision applicable 4 Nov 2021 – GRF – SL 073-2020

¹⁷⁰ A3 – 5.6

GM CAP 174.5020 (2)(i)

Pre-eruption volcanic activity in this context means unusual and/or increasing volcanic activity which could presage a volcanic eruption.

GM CAP 174.5020 (3)

Icing, turbulence and, to a large extent, wind shear are elements which, for the time being, cannot be satisfactorily observed from the ground and for which in most cases aircraft observations represent the only available evidence.¹⁷¹

CAP 174.5025 Reporting of Aircraft Observations During Flight

- 1) Aircraft observations shall be reported by air-ground data link. Where air-ground data link is not available or appropriate, special and other non-routine aircraft observations during flight shall be reported by voice communications.¹⁷²
- 2) Aircraft observations shall be reported during flight at the time the observation is made or as soon thereafter as is practicable.¹⁷³
- 3) Aircraft observations shall be reported as air-reports.¹⁷⁴

CAP 174.5030 Relay of Air-Reports by Air Traffic Services Units

Air Traffic Service Units that receive:

- (a) special air-reports by voice communications, shall relay them without delay to their associated meteorological watch office; and
- (b) routine and special air-reports by data link communications, shall relay them without delay to their associated meteorological watch office, the WAFCs and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services.¹⁷⁵

CAP 174.5035 Recording & Post-Flight Reporting of Aircraft Observations of Volcanic Activity

The Aviation Meteorological Service Provider shall include in flight documentation for flights operating on routes which could be affected by volcanic ash clouds a copy of the special air-report of volcanic activity form.

A Pilot in command who observes pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud shall record special aircraft observations of volcanic activity on the form provided and ensure this is received by the aviation meteorological service provider by the arrangements put in place for such post-flight reporting.¹⁷⁶

¹⁷¹ A3 – 5.6 Note

¹⁷² A3 – 5.7.1

¹⁷³ A3 - 5.7.2

¹⁷⁴ A3 5.7.3

¹⁷⁵ A3 – 5.8

¹⁷⁶ A3 – 5.9

APPENDIX 1. FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION — MODEL CHARTS AND FORMS 177

(See 174.3070)

MODEL A	OPMET information
MODEL IS	Upper wind and upper-air temperature chart for standard isobaric surface Example 1. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Mercator projection) Example 2. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Polar stereographic projection)
MODEL SWH	Significant weather chart (high level) Example. Polar stereographic projection (showing the jet stream vertical extent)
MODEL SWM	Significant weather chart (medium level)
MODEL SWL	Significant weather chart (low level) Example 1 Example 2
MODEL TCG	Tropical cyclone advisory information in graphical format
MODEL VAG	Volcanic ash advisory information in graphical format Example 1. Mercator projection Example 2. Polar stereographic projection
MODEL STC	SIGMET for tropical cyclone in graphical format
MODEL SVA	SIGMET for volcanic ash in graphical format Example 1. Mercator projection Example 2. Polar stereographic projection
MODEL SGE	SIGMET for phenomena other than tropical cyclone and volcanic ash in graphical format
MODEL	SN Sheet of notations used in flight documentation

OPMET Information

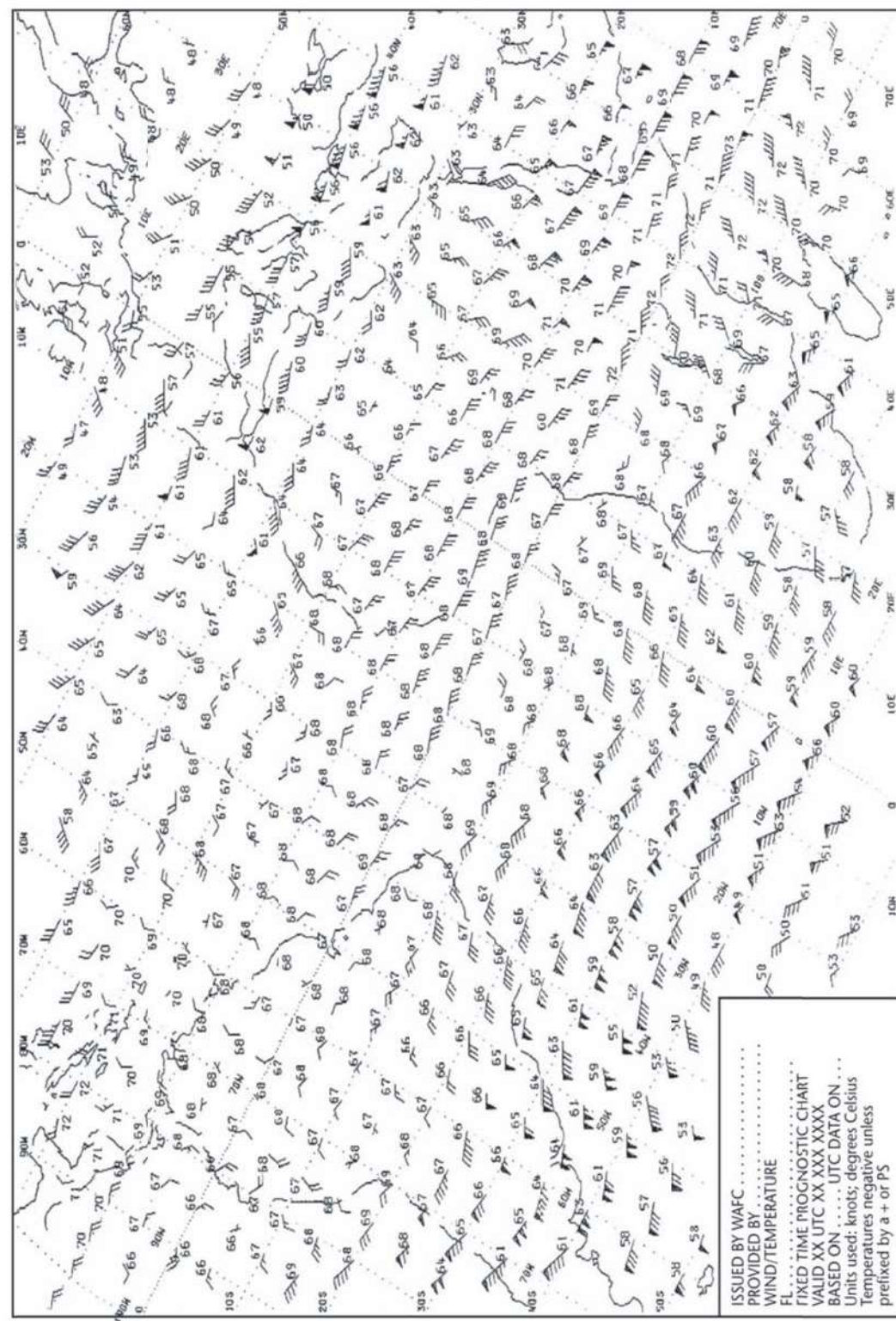
Model A

ISSUED BY METEOROLOGICAL OFFICE (DATE, TIME UTC)																								
INTENSITY “ – ” (light); no indicator (moderate); “ + ” (heavy, or a tornado/waterspout in the case of funnel cloud(s)) are used to indicate the intensity of certain phenomena																								
DESCRIPTORS <table border="0"> <tr> <td>MI – shallow</td> <td>PR – partial</td> <td>BL – blowing</td> <td>TS – thunderstorm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BC – patches</td> <td>DR – low drifting</td> <td>SH – shower(s)</td> <td>FZ – freezing (supercooled)</td> </tr> </table>				MI – shallow	PR – partial	BL – blowing	TS – thunderstorm	BC – patches	DR – low drifting	SH – shower(s)	FZ – freezing (supercooled)													
MI – shallow	PR – partial	BL – blowing	TS – thunderstorm																					
BC – patches	DR – low drifting	SH – shower(s)	FZ – freezing (supercooled)																					
PRESENT WEATHER ABBREVIATIONS <table border="0"> <tr> <td>DZ – drizzle</td> <td>BR – mist</td> <td>PO – dust/sand whirls (dust devils)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RA – rain</td> <td>FG – fog</td> <td>SQ – squall</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SN – snow</td> <td>FU – smoke</td> <td>FC – funnel cloud(s) (tornado or waterspout)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SG – snow grains</td> <td>VA – volcanic ash</td> <td>SS – sandstorm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PL – ice pellets</td> <td>DU – widespread dust</td> <td>DS – duststorm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GR – hail</td> <td>SA – sand</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>GS – small hail and/or snow pellets</td> <td>HZ – haze</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				DZ – drizzle	BR – mist	PO – dust/sand whirls (dust devils)	RA – rain	FG – fog	SQ – squall	SN – snow	FU – smoke	FC – funnel cloud(s) (tornado or waterspout)	SG – snow grains	VA – volcanic ash	SS – sandstorm	PL – ice pellets	DU – widespread dust	DS – duststorm	GR – hail	SA – sand		GS – small hail and/or snow pellets	HZ – haze	
DZ – drizzle	BR – mist	PO – dust/sand whirls (dust devils)																						
RA – rain	FG – fog	SQ – squall																						
SN – snow	FU – smoke	FC – funnel cloud(s) (tornado or waterspout)																						
SG – snow grains	VA – volcanic ash	SS – sandstorm																						
PL – ice pellets	DU – widespread dust	DS – duststorm																						
GR – hail	SA – sand																							
GS – small hail and/or snow pellets	HZ – haze																							
EXAMPLES <table border="0"> <tr> <td>+SHRA – heavy shower of rain</td> <td>TSSN – thunderstorm with moderate snow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FZDZ – moderate freezing drizzle</td> <td>SNRA – moderate snow and rain</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+TSSNGR – thunderstorm with heavy snow and hail</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				+SHRA – heavy shower of rain	TSSN – thunderstorm with moderate snow	FZDZ – moderate freezing drizzle	SNRA – moderate snow and rain	+TSSNGR – thunderstorm with heavy snow and hail																
+SHRA – heavy shower of rain	TSSN – thunderstorm with moderate snow																							
FZDZ – moderate freezing drizzle	SNRA – moderate snow and rain																							
+TSSNGR – thunderstorm with heavy snow and hail																								
SELECTED ICAO LOCATION INDICATORS <table border="0"> <tr> <td>CYUL Montreal Pierre Elliot Trudeau/Intl</td> <td>HECA Cairo/Intl</td> <td>OBBI Bahrain Intl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EDDF Frankfurt/Main</td> <td>HKJK Nairobi/Jomo Kenyatta</td> <td>RJTT Tokyo Intl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EGLL London/Heathrow</td> <td>KJFK New York/John F. Kennedy Intl</td> <td>SBGL Rio de Janeiro/Galeão Intl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GMMC Casablanca/Anfa</td> <td>LFPG Paris/Charles de Gaulle</td> <td>YSSY Sydney/Kingsford Smith Intl</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>NZAA Auckland Intl</td> <td>ZBAA Beijing/Capital</td> </tr> </table>				CYUL Montreal Pierre Elliot Trudeau/Intl	HECA Cairo/Intl	OBBI Bahrain Intl	EDDF Frankfurt/Main	HKJK Nairobi/Jomo Kenyatta	RJTT Tokyo Intl	EGLL London/Heathrow	KJFK New York/John F. Kennedy Intl	SBGL Rio de Janeiro/Galeão Intl	GMMC Casablanca/Anfa	LFPG Paris/Charles de Gaulle	YSSY Sydney/Kingsford Smith Intl		NZAA Auckland Intl	ZBAA Beijing/Capital						
CYUL Montreal Pierre Elliot Trudeau/Intl	HECA Cairo/Intl	OBBI Bahrain Intl																						
EDDF Frankfurt/Main	HKJK Nairobi/Jomo Kenyatta	RJTT Tokyo Intl																						
EGLL London/Heathrow	KJFK New York/John F. Kennedy Intl	SBGL Rio de Janeiro/Galeão Intl																						
GMMC Casablanca/Anfa	LFPG Paris/Charles de Gaulle	YSSY Sydney/Kingsford Smith Intl																						
	NZAA Auckland Intl	ZBAA Beijing/Capital																						
METAR CYUL 240700Z 27018G30KT 5000 SN FEW020 BKN045 M02/M07 Q0995= METAR EDDF 240950Z 05015KT 9999 FEW025 04/M05 Q1018 NOSIG= METAR LFPG 241000Z 07010KT 5000 SCT010 BKN040 02/M01 Q1014 NOSIG= SPECI GMMC 220530Z 24006KT 5000 –TSGR BKN016TCU FEW020CB SCT026 08/07 Q1013= TAF AMD NZAA 240855Z 2409/2506 24010KT 9999 FEW030 BECMG 2411/2413 VRB02KT 2000 HZ FM 242200 24010KT CAVOK= TAF ZBAA 240440Z 2406/2506 13004MPS 6000 NSC BECMG 2415/2416 2000 SN OVC040 TEMPO 2418/24211000 SN BECMG 2500/2501 32004MPS 3500 BR NSC BECMG 2503/2504 32010G20MPS CAVOK= TAF YSSY 240443Z 2406/2506 05015KT 3000 BR SCT030 BECMG 2414/2416 33008KT FM 2422 04020KT CAVOK= HECC SIGMET 2 VALID 240900/241200 HECA- HECC CAIRO F R SEV TURB OBS N OF N27 FL 390/440 MOV E 25KMH NC.																								

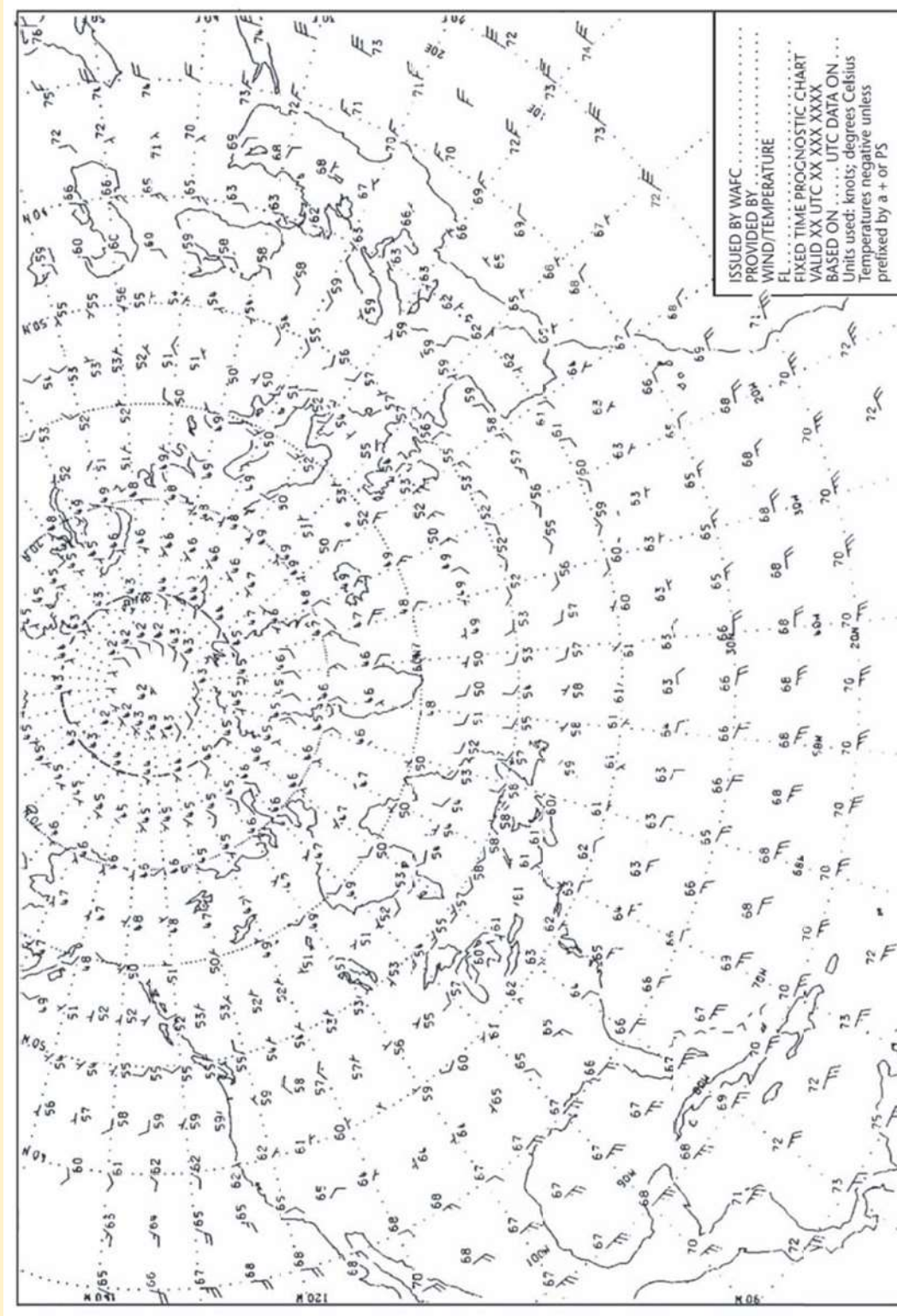
UPPER WIND AND UPPER-AIR TEMPERATURE CHART FOR STANDARD ISOBARIC SURFACE

MODEL IS

Example 1. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Mercator projection)



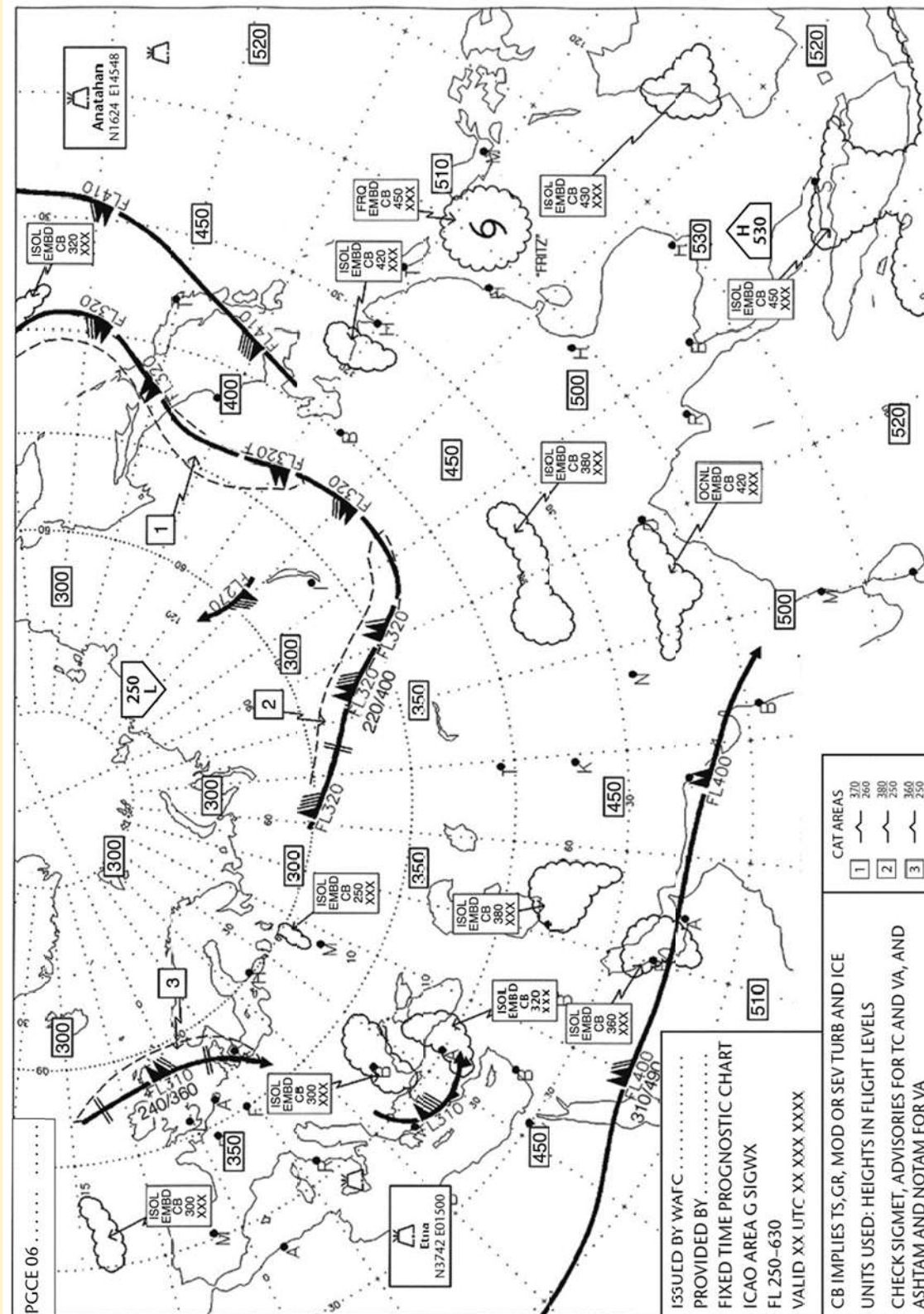
UPPER WIND AND UPPER-AIR TEMPERATURE CHART FOR STANDARD ISOBARIC SURFACE MODEL IS
Example 2. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Polar stereographic projection)



SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (HIGH LEVEL)

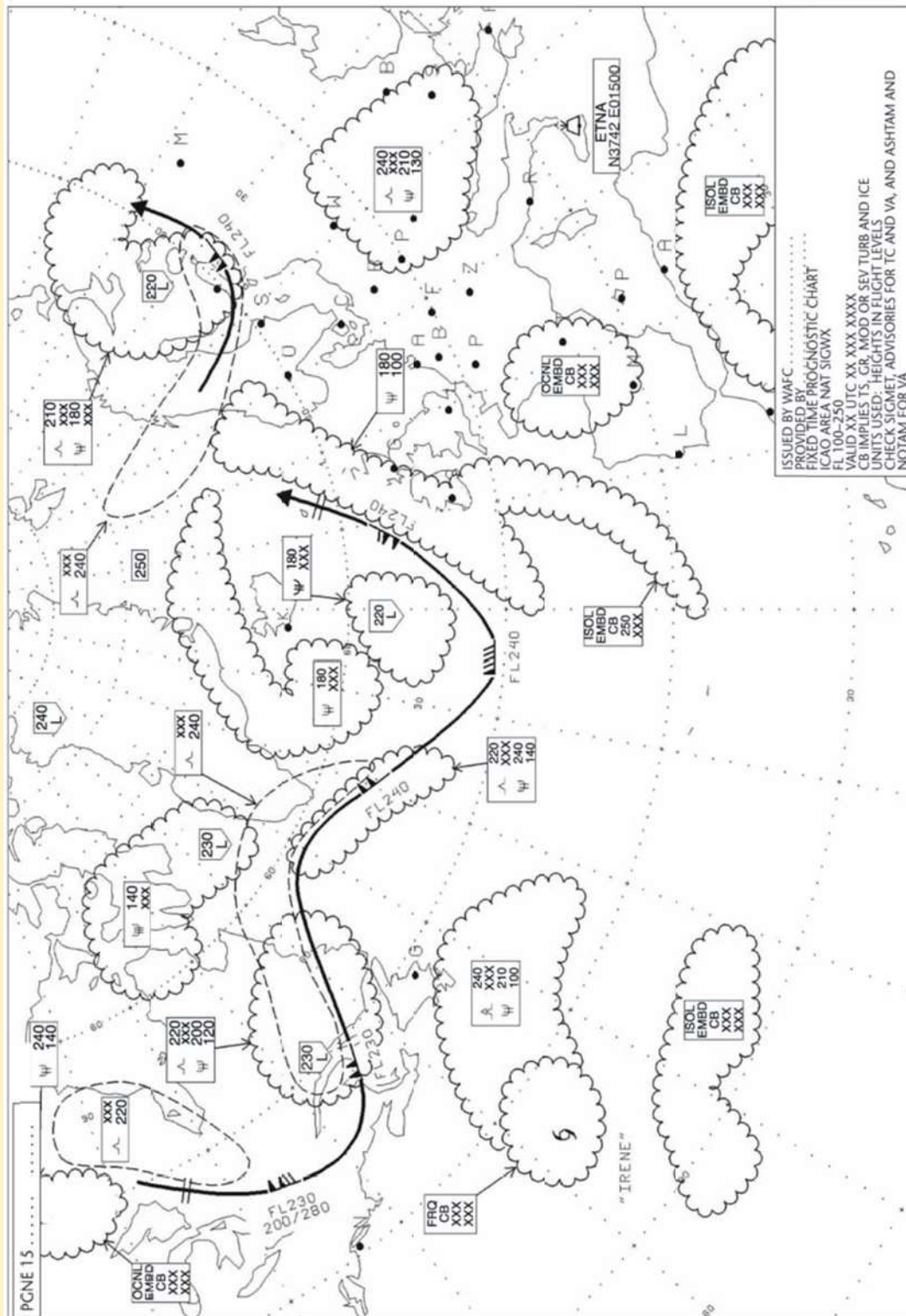
MODEL SWH

Example. Polar stereographic projection (showing the jet stream vertical extent)



SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (MEDIUM LEVEL)

MODEL SWM



MODEL SWL

SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (LOW LEVEL)

Example 2

MODEL SWL

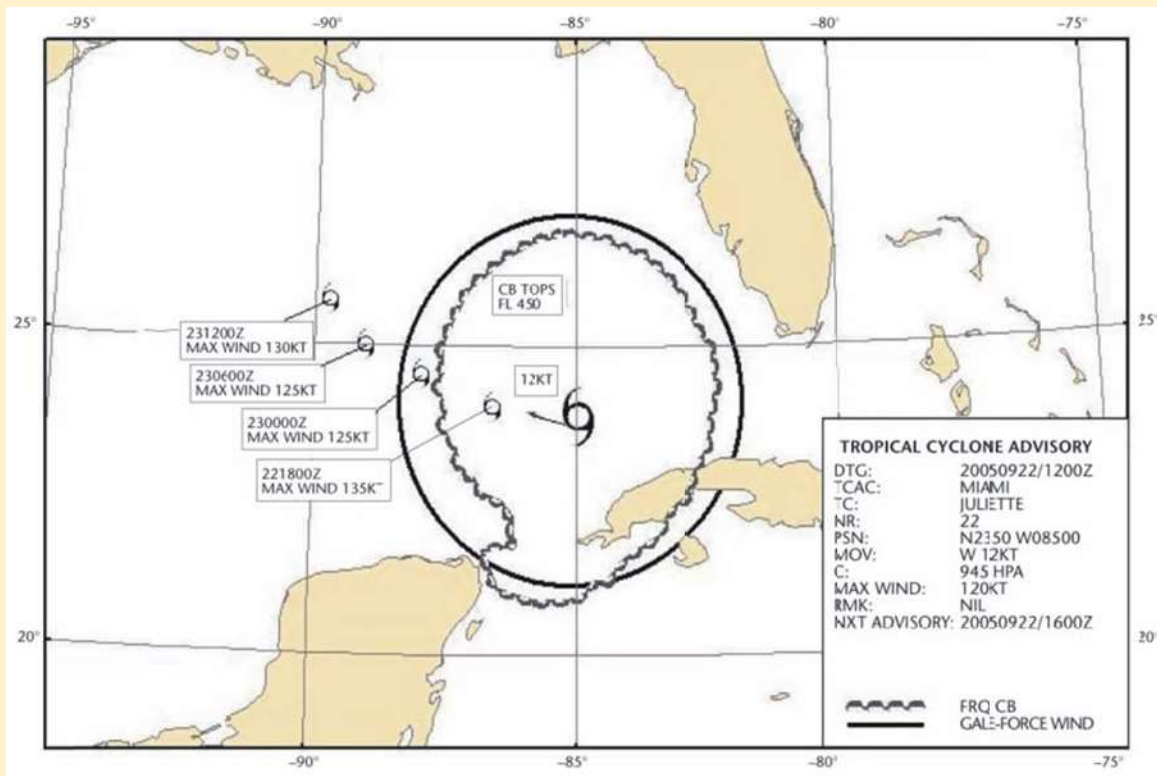
FIXED TIME PROGNOSTIC CHART		VALID	UTC	20	BASED ON	UTC DATA ON	0°C
	VARIANT	VIS	SIGNIFICANT WEATHER	CLOUD, TURBULENCE, ICING			
	AREA A				— SCT CU 025/080		50
	ISOL				— BKN CU 015/XXX 050/XXX		
	AREA B				— OVC LVR ST NS 015/XXX 050/XXX		50
	OCNL	4000	HEAVY RAIN		EMBD CB 008/XXX		
	ISOL	1000	THUNDERSTORM				
	AREA C				BKN to OVC ST SC 010/040		100
	LCA SOUTH COT HILLS	2000	DRIZZLE		OVC ST SC 003/050		
	AREA D				OVC LVR SC NS 010/XXX		90
	LCA NORTH	4500	RAIN		OVC LVR ST NS 005/XXX 090/XXX		
	AREA E				SCT SC 020/030		40
	LCA LAND	0500	FOG				
	AREA F	2000	MIST		BKN to OVC ST 002/010		30
	LCA COT HILLS	0200	FOG		OVC ST SFC/015		
	AREA G	4500	RAIN		— OVC CU SC NS 010/XXX 030/XXX		30
	LCA NORTH	0500	FOG		OVC ST SFC/010		
	AREA J				SCT CU SC 030/050		40
	LCA HILLS NORTH				— BLW 070		
	SIGWX SFC – 10 000 FT ISSUED BY AT UTC		REMARKS: EAST TO NE GALES SHETLAND TO HEBRIDES - SEVERE MOUNTAIN WAVES NW SCOTLAND – FOG PATCHES EAST ANGLIA – WDSR FOG OVER NORTH FRANCE, BELGIUM AND THE NETHERLANDS				

Notes:

1. Pressure in hPa and speeds in knots.
2. Vis in m included if less than 5 000 m. **M** implies vis 200 m or less.
3. Altitude in feet above MSL. XXX = above 10 000 ft.
4. CB implies MOD/SEV icing, turbulence and thunderstorm.
5. Only significant weather and/or weather phenomena causing visibility reduction below 5 000 m included.

TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY INFORMATION IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

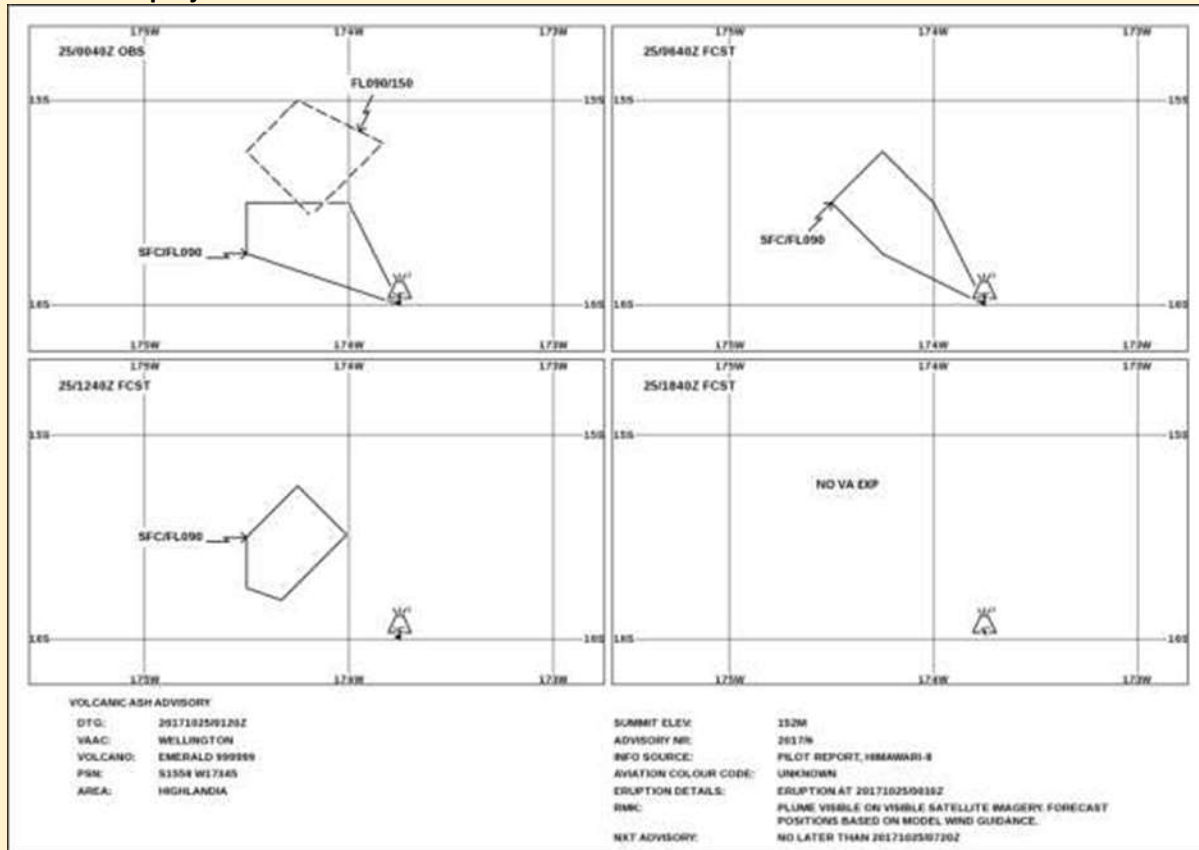
MODEL TCG



VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY INFORMATION IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

MODEL VAG

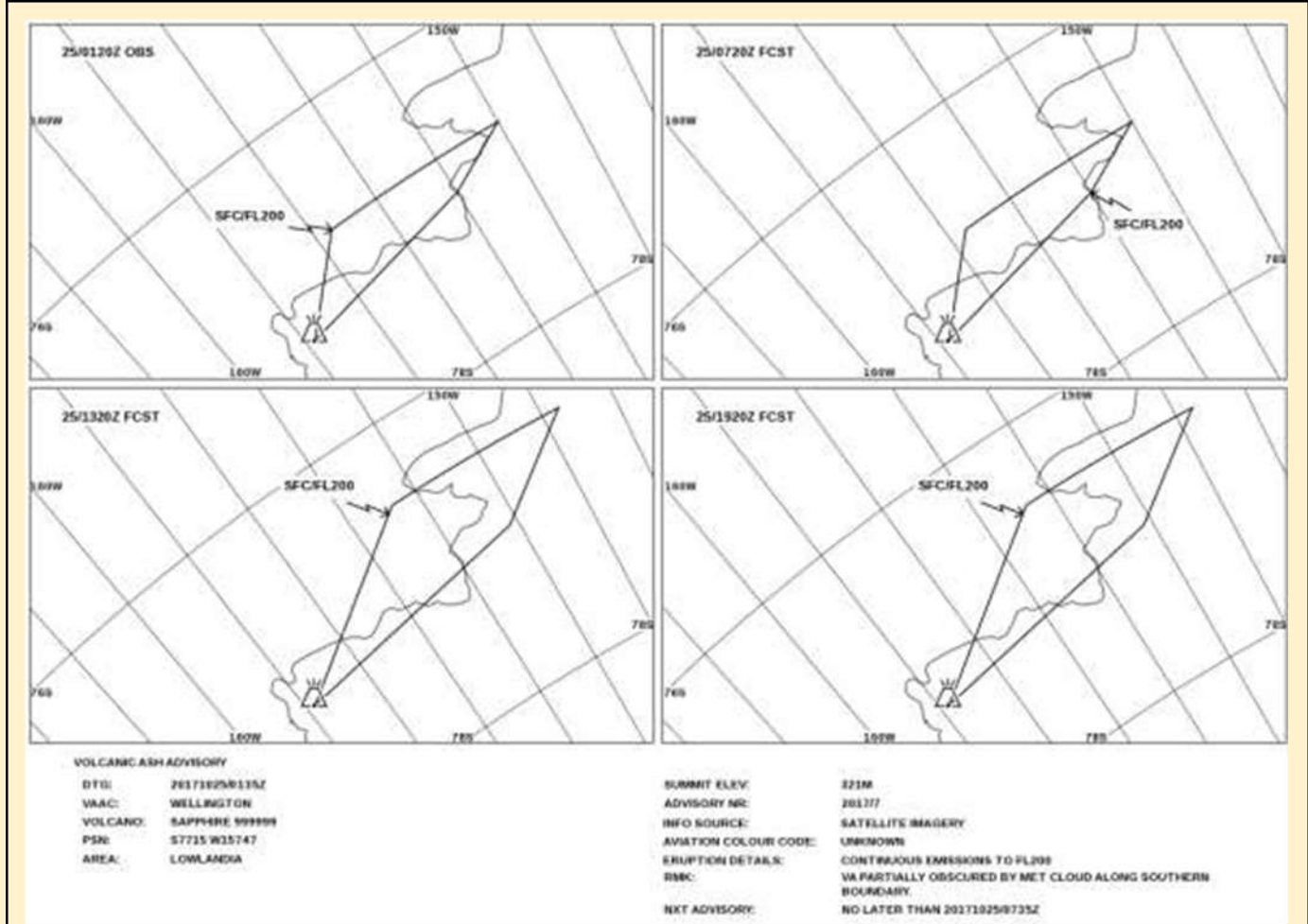
Example 1. Mercator projection



VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY INFORMATION IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

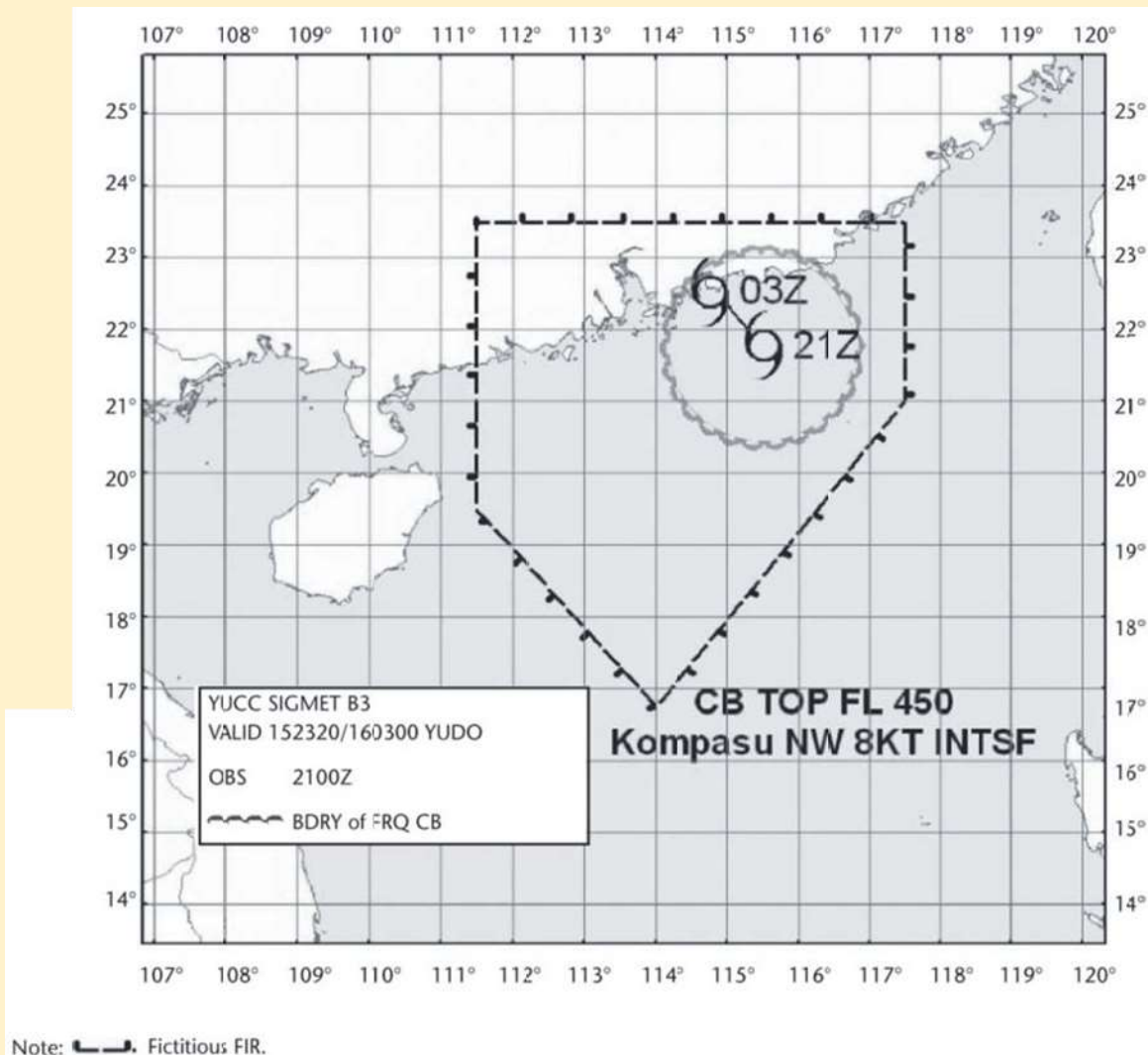
MODEL VAG

Example 2. Polar stereographic projection



SIGMET FOR TROPICAL CYCLONE IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

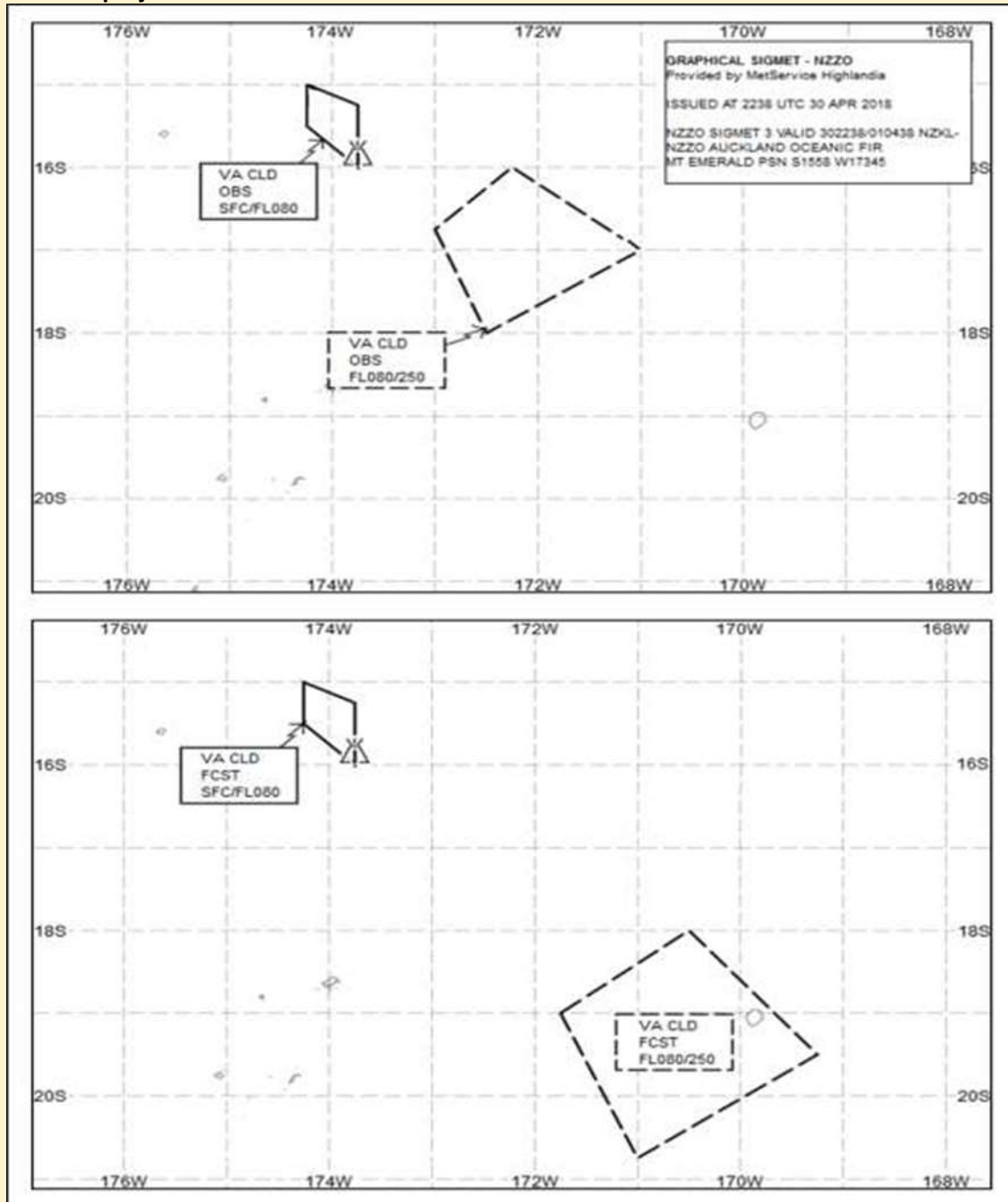
MODEL STC



SIGMET FOR VOLCANIC ASH IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

MODEL SVA

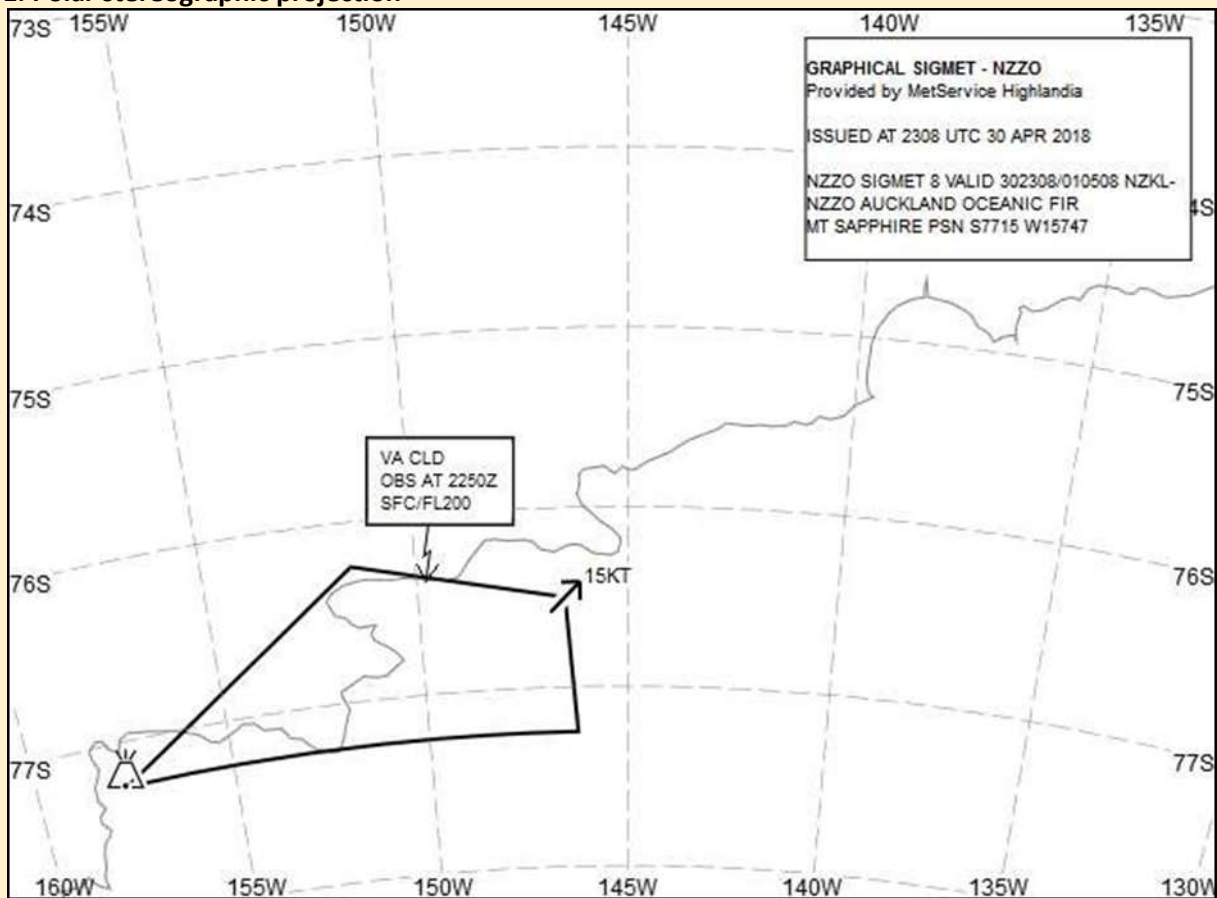
Example 1. Mercator projection

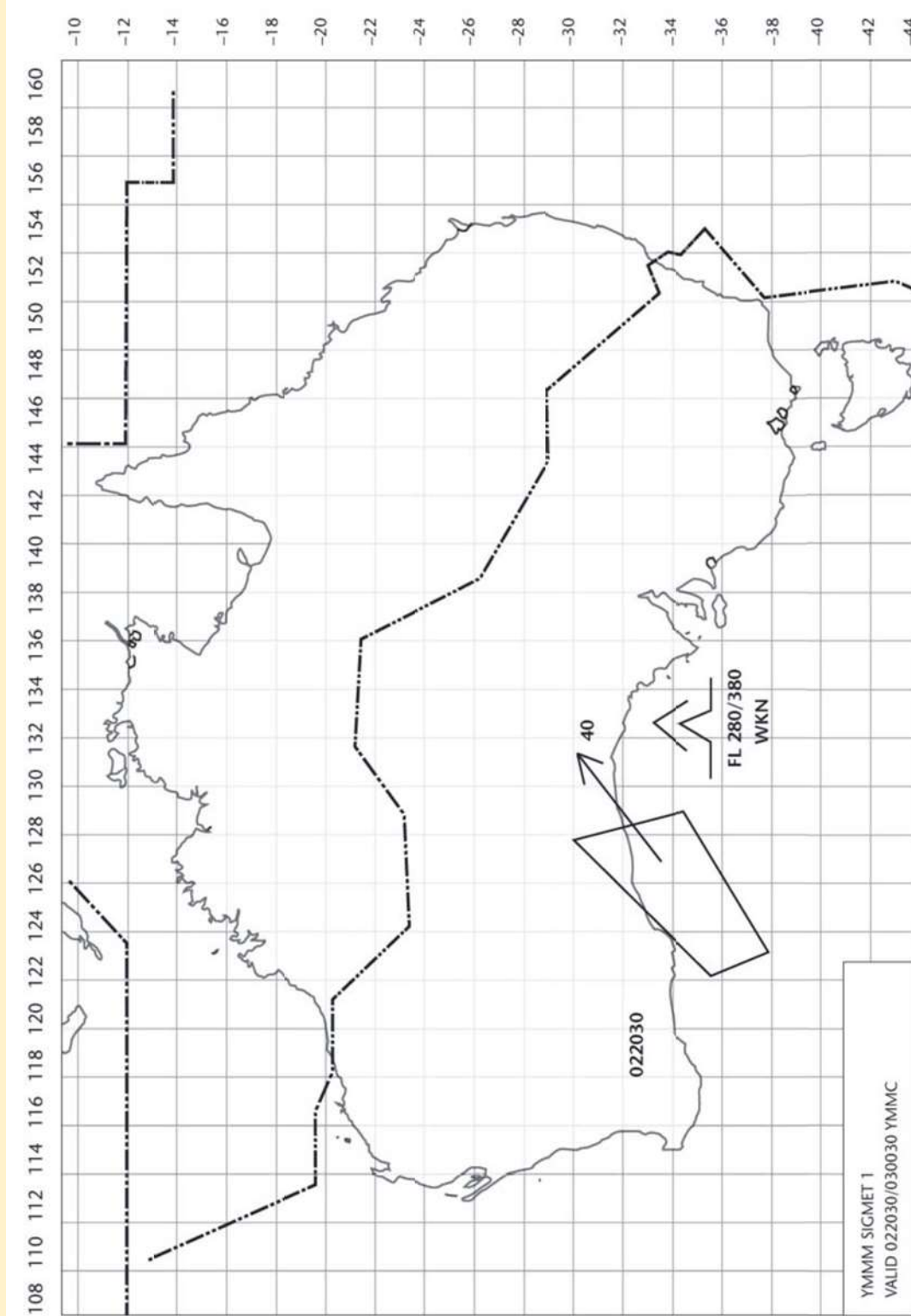


SIGMET FOR VOLCANIC ASH IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

MODEL SVA

Example 1. Polar stereographic projection



**SIGMET FOR PHENOMENA OTHER THAN TROPICAL CYCLONE
AND VOLCANIC ASH IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT****MODEL SGE**

SHEET OF NOTATIONS USED IN FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

MODEL SN

1. Symbols for significant weather

	Tropical cyclone		Drizzle
	Severe squall line*		Rain
	Moderate turbulence		Snow
	Severe turbulence		Shower
	Mountain waves		Hail
	Moderate aircraft icing		Widespread blowing snow
	Severe aircraft icing		Severe sand or dust haze
	Widespread fog		Widespread sandstorm or duststorm
	Radioactive materials in the atmosphere**		Widespread haze
	Volcanic eruption***		Widespread mist
	Mountain obscuration		Widespread smoke
			Freezing precipitation****

* In-flight documentation for flights operating up to FL 100. This symbol refers to "squall line".

** The following information should be included in a separate text box on the chart: radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol; latitude/longitude of release site; and (if known) the name of the site of the radioactive source. In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts on which a release of radiation is indicated should contain "CHECK SIGMET AND NOTAM FOR RDOACT CLD". The centre of the radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol should be placed on significant weather charts at the latitude/longitude site of the radioactive source.

*** The following information should be included in a separate text box on the chart: volcanic eruption symbol; the name of the volcano (if known); and the latitude/longitude of the eruption.

In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts should indicate "CHECK SIGMET, ADVISORIES FOR TC AND VA, AND ASHTAM AND NOTAM FOR VA". The dot on the base of the volcanic eruption symbol should be placed on significant weather charts at the latitude/longitude site of the volcanic event.

**** This symbol does not refer to icing due to precipitation coming into contact with an aircraft which is at a very low temperature.

Note: Height indications between which phenomena are expected, top above base as per chart legend.

2. Fronts and convergence zones and other symbols used

	Cold front at the surface		Position, speed and level of maximum wind
	Warm front at the surface		Convergence line
	Occluded front at the surface		Freezing level
	Quasi-stationary front at the surface		Intertropical convergence zone
	Tropopause high		State of the sea
	Tropopause low		Sea-surface temperature
	Tropopause level		Widespread strong surface wind*

Wind arrows indicate the maximum wind in jet and the flight level at which it occurs. If the maximum wind speed is 60 m/s (120 kt) or more, the flight levels between which winds are greater than 40 m/s (80 kt) is placed below the maximum wind level. In the example, winds are greater than 40 m/s (80 kt) between FL 220 and FL 400.

The heavy line delineating the jet axis begins/ends at the points where a wind speed of 40 m/s (80 kt) is forecast.

† Symbol used whenever the height of the jet axis changes by +/-3000 ft or the speed changes by +/-20 kt

* This symbol refers to widespread surface wind speeds exceeding 15 m/s (30 kt).

3. Abbreviations used to describe clouds

3.1 Type

CI = Cirrus	AS = Altostratus	ST = Stratus
CC = Cirrocumulus	NS = Nimbostratus	CU = Cumulus
CS = Cirrostratus	SC = Stratocumulus	CB = Cumulonimbus
AC = Allocumulus		

3.2 Amount

Clouds except CB

FEW = few (1/8 to 2/8)	BKN = broken (5/8 to 7/8)
SCT = scattered (3/8 to 4/8)	OVC = overcast (8/8)

CB only

ISOL = individual CBs (isolated)
OCNL = well-separated CBs (occasional)
FRQ = CBs with little or no separation (frequent)
EMBD = CBs embedded in layers of other clouds or concealed by haze (embedded)

3.3 Heights

Heights are indicated on SWH and SWM charts in flight levels (FL), top over base. When XXX is used, tops or bases are outside the layer of the atmosphere to which the chart applies.

In SWL charts:

- (a) Heights are indicated as altitudes above mean sea level;
- (b) The abbreviation SFC is used to indicate ground level.

4. Depicting of lines and systems on specific charts

4.1 Models SWH and SWM – Significant weather charts (high and medium)

Scalloped line	= demarcation of areas of significant weather
Heavy broken line	= delineation of area of CAT
Heavy solid line	= position of jet stream axis with indication of wnd direction, speed in kt or m/s and height in flight levels. The vertical extent of the jet stream is indicated (in flight levels), e.g. FL 270 accompanied by 240/290 indicates that the jet extends from FL 240 to FL 290.
Interrupted by wind arrow and flight level	= height in flight levels of tropopause at spot locations, e.g. 320. Low and high points of the tropopause topography are indicated by the letters L or H, respectively, inside a pentagon with the height in flight levels. Display explicit FL for jet depths and tropopause height even if outside forecast bounds.
Flight levels inside small rectangles	

4.2 Model SWL – Significant weather chart (low level)

X	= position of pressure centres given in hectopascals
L	= centre of low pressure
H	= centre of high pressure
Scalloped lines	= demarcation of area of significant weather
Dashed lines	= altitude of 0°C isotherm in feet (hecto)feet or metres Note: 0°C level may also be indicated by 0°-500', i.e. 0°C level is at an altitude of 6000 ft.
Figures on arrows	= speed in kt or km/h of movement of frontal systems, depressions or anticyclones
Figure inside the state of the sea symbol	= total wave height in feet or metres
Figure inside the sea-surface temperature symbol	= sea-surface temperature in °C
Figures inside the strong surface wind symbol	= wind in kt or m/s

4.3 Arrows, feathers and pennants

Arrows indicate direction. Number of pennants and/or feathers correspond to speed.

Example: 270°/115 kt (equivalent to 57.5 m/s)
Pennants correspond to 50 kt or 25 m/s
Feathers correspond to 10 kt or 5 m/s
Half-feathers correspond to 5 kt or 2.5 m/s

* A conversion factor of 1 to 2 is used.

APPENDIX 2. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO GLOBAL SYSTEMS, SUPPORTING CENTRES AND METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES¹⁷⁸

See 174.2010

1 World AREA FORECAST SYSTEM

As Oman is not designated as a World Area Forecast Centre (WAFS) the technical Specifications of the World Area Forecast System are not prescribed.

2 AERODROME METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES

2.1) *Use of world area forecast system (WAFS) products*

a) Aerodrome meteorological offices shall use WAFS forecasts issued by the WAFCs in the preparation of flight documentation, whenever these forecasts cover the intended flight path in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent, unless otherwise agreed between the meteorological authority and the operator concerned.

b) In order to ensure uniformity and standardization of flight documentation, the WAFS GRIB and BUFR data received and, as of 4 November 2021, IWXXM data received, shall be decoded into standard WAFS charts in accordance with relevant provisions in this Annex, and the meteorological content and identification of the originator of the WAFS forecasts shall not be amended.

2) *Notification of WAFS concerning significant discrepancies*

a) Aerodrome meteorological offices using WAFS BUFR or, as of 4 November 2021, IWXXM data shall notify the WAFS concerned immediately if significant discrepancies are detected or reported in respect of WAFS SIGWX forecasts concerning:

i) icing, turbulence, cumulonimbus clouds that are obscured, frequent, embedded or occurring at a squall line, and sandstorms/duststorms; and

ii) volcanic eruptions or a release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere, of significance to aircraft operations.

b) The WAFS receiving the message shall acknowledge its receipt to the originator, together with a brief comment on the report and any action taken, using the same means of communication employed by the originator.

Note.— Guidance on reporting significant discrepancies is provided in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).

3 VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY CENTRES

As Oman is not designated as a Volcanic Ash Advisory Centre (VAAC) the technical Specifications of volcanic ash advisory information are not prescribed

4. STATE VOLCANO OBSERVATORIES

As Oman has not designated as a State volcano observatory the technical specifications State volcano observatory information are not prescribed

5. TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY CENTRES

5.1) *Tropical cyclone advisory information*

a) The advisory information on tropical cyclones shall be issued for tropical cyclones when the maximum of the 10-minute mean surface wind speed is expected to reach or exceed 17 m/s (34 kt) during the period covered by the advisory.

¹⁷⁸ Subpart 1 of Appendix 2 related to WAFS not applicable in OMAN

b) The advisory information on tropical cyclones disseminated in abbreviated plain language, using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values of self-explanatory nature, shall be in accordance with the template shown in Appendix 2 Table A2-2.

c) Tropical cyclone advisory centres shall disseminate tropical cyclone advisory information in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of this advisory information in abbreviated plain language in accordance with b) above

Note 1. The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).

Note 2. Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).

d) The tropical cyclone advisory information listed in Table A2-2, when prepared in graphical format, shall be as specified in Appendix 1 and issued using the PNG format.

Table A2-2. Template for advisory message for tropical cyclones

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;
 C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;
 O = inclusion optional;
 = = a double line indicates that the text following it should be placed on the subsequent line.

Note 1. — The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in advisory messages for tropical cyclones are shown in Appendix 6, Table A6-4.

Note 2. — The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC Doc 8400).

Note 3. — Inclusion of a colon after each element heading is mandatory.

Note 4. — The numbers 1 to 21 are included only for clarity and are not part of the advisory message, as shown in the examples.

Element		Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
1	Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message	TC ADVISORY	TC ADVISORY
2	Status indicator (C) ¹	Indicator of test or exercise	STATUS: TEST or EXER	STATUS: TEST EXER
3	Time of origin (M)	Year, month, day and time in UTC of issue	DTG: nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ	DTG: 20040925/1900Z
4	Name of TCAC (M)	Name of TCAC (location indicator or full name)	TCAC: nnnn or nnnnnnnnnn	TCAC: YUFO2 MIAMI
5	Name of tropical cyclone (M)	Name of tropical cyclone or “NN” for unnamed tropical cyclone	TC: nnnnnnnnnnnn or NN	TC: GLORIA
6	Advisory number (M)	Year in full and message number (separate sequence for each cyclone)	ADVISORY nnnn/[n][n][n] RY NR:	ADVISORY 2004/13 NR:

7	Observed position of the centre (M)	Day and time in UTC and position of the centre of the tropical cyclone (in degrees and minutes)	OBS PSN: nn/nnnnZ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	OBS PSN: 25/1800Z N2706 W07306
8	Observed CB cloud ³ (C)	Location of CB cloud (referring to latitude and longitude (in degrees and minutes)) and vertical extent (flight level)	CB: WI nnnKM (or nnnNM) OF TC CENTRE or WI ⁴ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – [Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] and TOP [ABV or BLW] FLnnn NIL	CB: WI 250NM OF TC CENTRE TOP FL500 NIL
9	Direction and speed of movement (M)	Direction and speed of movement given in sixteen compass points and km/h (or kt), respectively, or stationary (< 2 km/h (1 kt))	MOV: N nnKMH (or KT) or NNE nnKMH (or KT) or NE nnKMH (or KT) or ENE nnKMH (or KT) or E nnKMH (or KT) or ESE nnKMH (or KT) or SE nnKMH (or KT) or SSE nnKMH (or KT) or S nnKMH (or KT) or SSW nnKMH (or KT) or SW nnKMH (or KT) or WSW nnKMH (or KT) or W nnKMH (or KT) or WNW nnKMH (or KT) or NW nnKMH (or KT) or NNW nnKMH (or KT) or STNR	MOV: NW 20KMH
10	Changes in intensity (M)	Changes of maximum surface wind speed at time of observation	INTST INTSF or CHANG WKN or E NC	INTST INTSF CHANGE:
11	Central pressure (M)	Central pressure (in hPa)	C: nnnHPA	C: 965HPA
12	Maximum surface wind (M)	Maximum surface wind near the centre (mean over 10 minutes, in m/s (or kt))	MAX nn[n]MPS (or WIND: nn[n]KT)	MAX 22MPS WIND:
13	Forecast of centre position (+6 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (6 hours from the “DTG” given in Item 3); Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the centre of the tropical cyclone	FCST nn/nnnnZ PSN Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] +6 HR: Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	FCST PSN 25/2200Z +6 HR: N2748 W07350

14	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+6 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (6 hours after the “DTG” given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND +6 HR:	nn[n]MPS (or nn[n]KT)	FCST MAX WIND +6 HR:	22MPS
15	Forecast of centre position (+12 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (12 hours from the “DTG” given in Item 3); Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the centre of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSN +12 HR:	nn/nnnnZ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	FCST PSN +12 HR:	26/0400Z N2830 W07430
16	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+12 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (12 hours after the “DTG” given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND +12 HR:	nn[n]MPS (or nn[n]KT)	FCST MAX WIND +12 HR:	22MPS
17	Forecast of centre position (+18 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (18 hours from the “DTG” given in Item 3); Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the centre of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSN +18 HR:	nn/nnnnZ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	FCST PSN +18 HR:	26/1000Z N2852 W07500
18	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+18 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (18 hours after the “DTG” given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND +18 HR:	nn[n]MPS (or nn[n]KT)	FCST MAX WIND +18 HR:	21MPS
19	Forecast of centre position (+24 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (24 hours from the “DTG” given in Item 3); Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the centre of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSN +24 HR:	nn/nnnnZ Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]	FCST PSN +24 HR:	26/1600Z N2912 W07530

20	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+24 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (24 hours after the “DTG” given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND +24 HR: nn[n]MPS (or nn[n]KT)	FCST MAX WIND +24 HR: 20MPS
21	Remarks (M)	Remarks, as necessary	RMK: Free text up to 256 characters or NIL	RMK: NIL
22	Expected time of issuance of next advisory (M)	Expected year, month, day and time (in UTC) of issuance of next advisory	NXT MSG: [BFR] nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ or NO MSG EXP	NXT MSG: 20040925/2000Z

Notes. —

- Used only when the message issued to indicate that a test or an exercise is taking place. When the word “TEST” or the abbreviation “EXER” is included, the message may contain information that should not be used operationally or will otherwise end immediately after the word “TEST”. *[Applicable 7 November 2019]*
- Fictitious location.
- In the case of CB clouds associated with a tropical cyclone covering more than one area within the area of responsibility, this element can be repeated, as necessary.

The number of coordinates should be kept to a minimum and should not normally exceed seven

Example A2-2. Advisory message for tropical cyclones

TC ADVISORY	
DTG:	20040925/1900Z
TCAC:	YUFO* GLORIA
TC:	2004/13
ADVISORY NR:	25/1800Z N2706 W07306
OBS PSN:	WI 250NM OF TC CENTRE TOP FL500 NW
CB:	20KMH
MOV:	INTSF
INTST CHANGE:	965HPA
C:	25MPS
MAX WIND:	25/2200Z N2748 W07350
FCST PSN +6 HR:	22MPS
FCST MAX WIND +6 HR:	26/0400Z N2830 W07430
FCST PSN +12 HR:	

6. SPACE WEATHER CENTRES

As Oman is not designated as a Space Weather Centre (VAAC) the technical Specifications of space weather advisory information are not prescribed

APPENDIX 3. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

(See Section 3)

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS

1.1 The meteorological instruments used at an aerodrome shall be situated in such a way as to supply data which are representative of the area for which the measurements are required.

Note Specifications concerning the siting of equipment and installations on operational areas, aimed at reducing the hazard to aircraft to a minimum, are contained in CAR 139

1.2 Meteorological instruments at aeronautical meteorological stations shall be exposed, operated and maintained in accordance with the practices, procedures and specifications promulgated by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO).

1.3 The observers at an aerodrome shall be located, in so far as is practicable, so as to supply data which are representative of the area for which the observations are required.

1.4 Where automated equipment forms part of an integrated semi-automatic observing system, displays of data which are made available to the local air traffic services units shall be a subset of and displayed parallel to those available in the local meteorological service unit. In those displays, each meteorological element shall be annotated to identify, as appropriate, the locations for which the element is representative.

2. GENERAL CRITERIA RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS

2.1 Format of meteorological reports

2.1.1 Local routine and special reports shall be issued in abbreviated plain language, in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-1.

2.1.2 METAR and SPECI shall be issued in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-2 and disseminated in the METAR and SPECI code forms prescribed by WMO.

Note The METAR and SPECI code forms are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — Alphanumeric Codes.

2.1.4 METAR and SPECI shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of the METAR and SPECI in accordance with 2.1.2.

Note1: The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in the Manual on the Digital Exchange of Aeronautical Meteorological Information (Doc 10003).

Note 2: Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).

Table A3-1. Template for the local routine (MET REPORT) and local special (SPECIAL) reports

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;
 C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions; O = inclusion optional.

Note 1.— The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in local routine and special reports are shown in Table A3-4 of this appendix.

Note 2.— The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400).

Element as specified in Section 3	Detailed content	Templae(s)			Examples
Identification of the type of report (M)	Type of report	MET REPORT <i>or</i> SPECIAL			MET REPORT SPECIAL
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn			YUDO ¹
Time of the observation (M)	Day and actual time of the observation in UTC	nnnnnnZ			221630Z
Identification of an automated report (C)	Automated report identifier (C)	AUTO			AUTO
Surface wind (M)	Name of the element (M)	WIND			
	Runway (O) ²	RWY nn[L] <i>or</i> RWY nn[C] <i>or</i> RWY nn[R]			
	Runway section (O) ³	TDZ			
	Wind direction (M)	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/ <i>or</i> VRB	CALM	WIND 240/4MPS (WIND 240/8KT)
	Wind speed (M)	[ABV]n[n][n]MPS (<i>or</i> [ABV]n[n]KT)			WIND RWY 18 TDZ 190/6MPS (WIND RWY 18 TDZ 190/12KT)
	Significant speed variations (C) ⁴	MAX[ABV]nn[n] MNMn[n]			WIND VRB1MPS WIND CALM (WIND VRB2KT)
	Significant directional variations (C) ⁵	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	—		WIND VRB BTN 350/ AND 050/1MPS (WIND VRB BTN 350/ AND 050/2KT)
	Runway section (O) ³	MID			WIND 270/ABV49MPS (WIND 270/ABV99KT)
	Wind direction (O) ³	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/ <i>or</i> VRB	CALM	WIND 120/3MPS MAX9 MNM2 (WIND 120/6KT MAX18 MNM4)
	Wind speed (O) ³	[ABV]n[n][n]MPS (<i>or</i> [ABV]n[n]KT)			WIND 020/5MPS VRB BTN 350/ AND 070/ (WIND 020/10KT VRB BTN 350/ AND 070/)
	Significant speed variations (C) ⁴	MAX[ABV]nn[n] MNMn[n]			WIND RWY 14R MID 140/6MPS (WIND RWY 14R MID 140/12KT)
	Significant directional variations (C) ⁵	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	—		WIND RWY 27 TDZ 240/8MPS MAX14 MNM5 END 250/7MPS (WIND RWY 27 TDZ 240/16KT MAX28 MNM10 END 250/14KT)
	Runway section (O) ³	END			
	Wind direction (O) ³	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/ <i>or</i> VRB	CALM	
	Wind speed (O) ³	[ABV]n[n][n]MPS (<i>or</i> [ABV]n[n]KT)			
	Significant speed variations (C) ⁴	MAX[ABV]nn[n] MNMn[n]			
	Significant directional variations (C) ⁵	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	—		
Visibility (M)	Name of the element (M)	VIS			VIS 350M CAVOK
	Runway (O) ²	RWY nn[L] <i>or</i> RWY nn[C] <i>or</i> RWY nn[R]			VIS 7KM
	Runway section (O) ³	TDZ			VIS 10KM
	Visibility (M)	n[n][n][n]M <i>or</i> n[n]KM			VIS RWY 09 TDZ 800M END 1200M
	Runway section (O) ³	MID			VIS RWY 18C TDZ 6KM RWY 27 TDZ

Element as specified in Section 3	Detailed content	Templae(s)			Examples
	Visibility (O)3	n[n][n][n]M or n[n]KM			4000M
	Runway section (O)3	END			
	Visibility (O)3	n[n][n][n]M or n[n]KM			
Runway visual range (C)6	Name of the element (M)	RVR			RVR RWY 32 400M RVR RWY 20 1600M RVR RWY 10L BLW 50M RVR RWY 14 ABV 2000M RVR RWY 10 BLW 150M RVR RWY 12 ABV 1200M RVR RWY 12 TDZ 1100M MID ABV 1400M RVR RWY 16 TDZ 600M MID 500M END 400M RVR RWY 26 500M RWY 20 800M
	Runway (C)7	RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]			
	Runway section (C)8	TDZ			
	Runway visual range (M)	[ABV or BLW] nn[n][n]M			
	Runway section (C)8	MID			
	Runway visual range (C)8	[ABV or BLW] nn[n][n]M			
	Runway section (C)8	END			
	Runway visual range (C)8	[ABV or BLW] nn[n][n]M			
Present weather (C)9, 10	Intensity of present weather (C)9	FBL or MOD or HVY	—		MOD RA HVY TSRA HVY DZ FBL SN HZ FG VA MIFG HVY TSRASN FBL SNRA FBL DZ FG HVY SHSN BLSN HVY TSUP //
	Characteristics and type of present weather (C)9,11	DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZUP12 or FC13 or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or SHUP12 or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN or TSUP12 or UP12	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG or //12		
Cloud (M)14	Name of the element (M)	CLD			CLD NSC CLD SCT 300M OVC 600M (CLD SCT 1000FT OVC 2000FT) CLD OBSC VER VIS 150M (CLD OBSC VER VIS 500FT) CLD BKN TCU 270M (CLD BKN TCU 900FT) CLD RWY 08R BKN 60M RWY 26 BKN 90M (CLD RWY 08R BKN 200FT RWY 26 BKN 300FT) CLD /// CB ///M (CLD /// CB ///FT) CLD /// CB 400M (CLD /// CB 1200FT) CLD NCD
	Runway (O)2	RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]			
	Cloud amount (M) or vertical visibility (O)9	FEW or SCT or BKN or OVC or ///12	OBSC	NSC or NCD12	
	Cloud type (C)9	CB or TCU or ///12	—		
	Height of cloud base or the value of vertical visibility (C)9	n[n][n][n]M (or n[n][n][n]FT) or ///M (or ///FT)12	[VER VIS n[n][n]M(or VER VIS n[n][n][n]FT)] or VER VIS ///M (or VER VIS ///FT)12		
Air temperature (M)	Name of the element (M)	T			T17
	Air temperature (M)	[MS]nn			TMS08
Dew-point temperature (M)	Name of the element (M)	DP			DP15
	Dew-point temperature (M)	[MS]nn			DPMS18
Pressure values (M)	Name of the element (M)	QNH			QNH 0995HPA QNH 1009HPA
	QNH (M)	nnnnHPA			QNH 1022HPA QFE 1001HPA QNH 0987HPA QFE RWY 18 0956HPA
	Name of the element (O)	QFE			
	QFE (O)	[RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]] nnnnHPA [RWY nn[L] or			

Element as specified in Section 3	Detailed content	Templae(s)				Examples	
		RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R] nnnnHPA]				RWY 24 0955HPA	
Supplementary information (C)9	Significant meteorological phenomena (C)9	CB or TS or MOD TURB or SEV TURB or WS or GR or SEV SQL or MOD ICE or SEV ICE or FZDZ or FZRA or SEV MTW or SS or DS or BLSN or FC15				FC IN APCH WS IN APCH 60M-WIND 360/13MP5 WS RWY 12	
	Location of the phenomena (C)9	IN APCH [n][n][n]M-WIND nnn/n[n]MPS] or IN CLIMB-OUT [n][n][n]M-WIND nnn/n[n]MPS] (IN APCH [n][n][n]FT-WIND nnn/n[n]KT) or IN CLIMB-OUT [n][n][n]FT-WIND nnn/n[n]KT)) or RWY nn[L] or RWY nn[C] or RWY nn[R]				REFZRA CB IN CLIMB-OUT RETSRA	
	Recent weather (C)9, 10	RERASN or REFZDZ or REFZRA or REDZ or RE[SH]RA or RE[SH]SN or RESG or RESHGR or RESHGS or REBLSN or RESS or REDS or RETSRA or RETSSN or RETSGR or RETSGS or REFC or REPL or REUP12 or REFZUP12 or RETSUP12 or RESHUP12 or REVA or RETS					
Trend forecast (O)16	Name of the element (M)	TREND				TREND NOSIG	TREND BECMG
	Change indicator (M)17	NOSIG	BECMG or TEMPO			CAVOK	FEW 600M
	Period of change (C)9		FMnnnn and/or TLnnnn or ATnnnn				(TREND BECMG
	Wind (C)9		nnn/[ABV]n[n][n]MPS [MAX[ABV]nn[n]] (or nnn/[ABV]n[n]KT [MAX[ABV]nn])				FEW 2000FT)
	Visibility (C)9		VIS n[n][n][n]M or VIS n[n]KM				TREND TEMPO 250/18 MPS MAX25 (TREND TEMPO 250/36KT MAX50)
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C)9		FBL or MOD or HVY	—	NSW		TREND BECMG AT1800 VIS 10KM NSW TREND BECMG TL1700 VIS 800M FG TREND BECMG FM1030 TL1130 CAVOK
	Weather phenomenon: characteristics and type (C)9, 10, 11	NOSIG	DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG	CAVOK	TREND TEMPO TL1200 VIS 600M BECMG AT1230 VIS 8KM NSW CLD NSC	
	Name of the element (C)9		CLD				
	Cloud amount and vertical visibility (C)9,14		FEW or SCT or BKN or OVC	OBSC		NSC	
	Cloud type (C)9,14		CB or TCU	—			
	Height of cloud base or the value of vertical visibility (C)9,14		n[n][n][n] M (or n[n][n][n] FT)	[VER VIS n[n][n]M (or VER VIS n[n][n][n] FT)]			

Notes:

1. Fictitious location.
2. Optional values for one or more runways.
3. Optional values for one or more sections of the runway.
4. To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c).
5. To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 b) 1).
6. To be included if visibility or runway visual range < 1 500 m.
7. To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.4 d).
8. To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.4 c).
9. To be included whenever applicable.
10. One or more, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with 4.4.2.9 a), 4.8.1.1 and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.3.
11. Precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 a) may be combined in accordance with 4.4.2.9 c) and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1. Only moderate or heavy precipitation to be indicated in trend forecasts in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.
12. For automated reports only.
13. Heavy used to indicate tornado or waterspout; moderate used to indicate funnel cloud not reaching the ground.
14. Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 4.5.4.3 e).
15. Abbreviated plain language may be used in accordance with 4.8.1.2.
16. To be included in accordance with Chapter 6, 6.3.2.
17. Number of change indicators to be kept to a minimum in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.1, normally not exceeding three groups.

Table A3-2. Template for METAR and SPECI

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;
 C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions or method of observation; O = inclusion optional.

Note 1.— The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in METAR and SPECI are shown in Table A3-5 of this appendix.

Note 2.— The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC (Doc 8400).

Element as specified in Section 3	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
Identification of the type of report (M)	Type of report (M)	METAR, METAR COR, SPECI or SPECI COR			METAR METAR COR SPECI
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn			YUDO1
Time of the observation (M)	Day and actual time of the observation in UTC (M)	nnnnnnZ			221630Z
Identification of an automated or missing report (C)2	Automated or missing report identifier (C)	AUTO or NIL			AUTO NIL
END OF METAR IF THE REPORT IS MISSING.					
Surface wind (M)	Wind direction (M)	Nnn or III12		VRB	24004MPS VRB01MPS III10MPS (24008KT) (VRB02KT) 240IIKT 19006MPS IIIIKT (19012KT) 00000MPS (00000KT) 140P49MPS (140P99KT)
	Wind speed (M)	[P]nn[n] or II12			12003G09MPS (12006G18KT) 24008G14MPS (24016G28KT)
	Significant speed variations (C)3	nnnVnnn	—		02005MPS 350V070 (02010KT 350V070)
Visibility (M)	Prevailing or minimum visibility (M)5	Nnnn or IIII12			0350 IIII CAVOK 7000 9999 0800
	Minimum visibility and direction of the minimum visibility (C)6	nnnn[N] or nnnn[NE] or nnnn[E] or nnnn[SE] or nnnn[S] or nnnn[SW] or nnnn[W] or nnnn[NW]			2000 1200NW 6000 2800E 6000 2800
Runway visual range (C)7	Name of the element (M)	R			R32/0400 R12R/1700 R10/M0050 R14L/P2000
	Runway (M)	nn[L]/or nn[C]/or nn[R]/			R16L/0650 R16C/0500 R16LIII R10IIII R16R/0450 R17L/0450
	Runway visual range (M)	[P or M]nnnn or IIII12			R12/1100U R26/0550N R20/0800D R12/0700
	Runway visual range past tendency (C)8	U, D or N			
Present weather (C)2, 9	Intensity or proximity of present weather (C)10	— or +	—	VC	
	Characteristics and type of	DZ or RA or	FG or BR or	FG or PO or FC or DS or	RA HZ VCFG +TSRA FG VCSH

Element as specified in Section 3	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
	present weather (M)11	SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or FZUP12 or FC13 or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or SHUP12 or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN or TSUP12 or UP12	SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG or //12	SS or TS or SH or BLSN or BLSA or BLDU or VA	+DZ VA VCTS –SN MIFG VCBLSA +TSRASN –SNRA DZ FG +SHSN BLSN UP FZUP TSUP FZUP //
Cloud (M)14	Cloud amount and height of cloud base or vertical visibility (M)	FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn or FEW///12 or SCT///12 or BKN///12 or OVC///12 or ///nnn12 or /////12	VVnn n or VV/// 12	NSC or NCD12	FEW015 VV005 OVC030 VV/// NSC SCT010 OVC020 BKN/// ///015
	Cloud type (C)2	CB or TCU or ///12	—		BKN009TCU NCD SCT008 BKN025CB BKN025/// III///CB //////// BKN///TCU
Air and dew-point temperature (M)	Air and dew-point temperature (M)	[M]nn/[M]nn or ///[M]nn12 or [M]nn///12 or /////12			17/10 ///10 17/// //// 02/M08 M01/M10
Pressure values (M)	Name of the element (M)	[M]nn/[M]nn or ///[M]nn12 or [M]nn///12 or /////12			Q0995 Q1009
	QNH (M)	Nnnn or IIII12			Q1022 QIIII Q0987

Element as specified in Section 3	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
Supplementary information (C)	Recent weather (C)2, 9	RERASN or REFZDZ or REFZRA or REDZ or RE[SH]RA or RE[SH]SN or RESG or RESHGR or RESHGS or REBLN or RESS or REDS or RETSRA or RETSSN or RETSGR or RETSGS or RETS or REFC or REVA or REPL or REUP12 or REFZUP12 or RETSUP12 or RESHUP12 or REI12				REFZRA RETSRA
	Wind shear (C)2	WS Rnn[L] or WS Rnn[C] or WS Rnn[R] or WS ALL RWY				WS R03 WS ALL RWY WS R18C
	Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea or significant wave height (C)15	W[M]nn/Sn or W///Sn or W[M]nn/S/ or W[M]nn/Hn[n][n] or W///Hn[n][n] or W[M]nn/H///				W15/S2 W12/H75 W///S3 WM01/S/ W///H104 W17/H/// W///H/// W///S/
Trend forecast (O)16	Change indicator (M)17	NOSIG	BECMG or TEMPO			NOSIG BECMG FEW020
	Period of change (C)2		FMnnnn and/or TLnnnn or ATnnnn			TEMPO 25018G25MPS (TEMPO 25036G50KT)
	Wind (C)2		nnn[P]nn[n][G[P]nn[n]]MPS (or nnn[P]nn[G[P]nn]KT)			BECMG FM1030 TL1130 CAVOK
	Prevailing visibility (C)2		nnnn			BECMG TL1700 0800 FG
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C)10		– or +	—	N S W	BECMG AT1800 9000 NSW
	Weather phenomenon: W characteristics and type (C)2, 9, 11		DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG		BECMG FM1900 0500 +SNRA BECMG FM1100 SN TEMPO FM1130 BLSN TEMPO FM0330 TL0430 FZRA TEMPO TL1200 0600 BECMG AT1200 8000 NSW NSC BECMG AT1130 OVC010 TEMPO TL1530 +SHRA BKN012CB
	Cloud amount and height of cloud base or vertical visibility (C)2, 14		FEWn nn or SCTn nn or BKNn nn or	VVnnn or VV///	N S C	

Element as specified in Section 3	Detailed content	Template(s)					Examples
			OVCn nn				
	Cloud type (C)2,14		CB or TCU	—			

Notes:

1. Fictitious location.
2. To be included whenever applicable.
3. To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c).
4. To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 b) 1).
5. To be included in accordance with 4.2.4.4 b).
6. To be included in accordance with 4.2.4.4 a).
7. To be included if visibility or runway visual range < 1 500 m; for up to a maximum of four runways in accordance with 4.3.6.5 b).
8. To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.6.
9. One or more, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with 4.4.2.9 a), 4.8.1.1 and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.
10. To be included whenever applicable; no qualifier for *moderate* intensity in accordance with 4.4.2.8.
11. Precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 a) may be combined in accordance with 4.4.2.9 c) and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1. Only moderate or heavy precipitation to be indicated in trend forecasts in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.
12. When a meteorological element is temporarily missing, or its value considered temporarily as incorrect, it is replaced by “/” for each digit of the abbreviation of the text message and indicated as missing for its IWXXM version.
13. Heavy used to indicate tornado or waterspout; moderate (no qualifier) to indicate funnel cloud not reaching the ground.
14. Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 4.5.4.3 e).
15. To be included in accordance with 4.8.1.5 a).
16. To be included in accordance with Chapter 6, 6.3.2.
17. Number of change indicators to be kept to a minimum in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.1, normally not exceeding three groups.

2.2 Use of CAVOK

Information on visibility, runway visual range, present weather and cloud amount, cloud type and height of cloud base shall be replaced in all meteorological reports by the term “CAVOK”, when the following conditions occur simultaneously at the time of observation:

- a) visibility, 10 km or more, and the lowest visibility is not reported;

Note 1. In local routine and special reports, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported in accordance with 4.2.4.2 and 4.2.4.3; in METAR and SPECI, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported in accordance with 4.2.4.4 of this appendix

Note 2. The lowest visibility is reported in accordance with 4.2.4.4 a).

- b) no cloud of operational significance;
- c) no weather of significance to aviation

2.3 Criteria for issuance of local special reports and SPECI

2.3.1 The list of criteria for the issuance of local special reports shall include the following:

- a) those values which most closely correspond with the operating minima of the operators using the aerodrome;
- b) those values which satisfy other local requirements of the air traffic services units and of the operators;
- c) an increase in air temperature of 2°C or more from that given in the latest report, or an alternative threshold value as agreed between the meteorological authority, the Air Traffic Service Provider and the operators concerned;
- d) the available supplementary information concerning the occurrence of significant meteorological conditions in the approach and climb-out areas as given in Table A3-1;
- e) when noise abatement procedures are applied and the variation from the mean surface wind speed (gusts) has changed by 2.5 m/s (5 kt) or more from that at the time of the latest report, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more; and
- f) those values which constitute criteria for SPECI.

2.3.2 Where required SPECI for dissemination beyond the aerodrome of origin, SPECI shall be issued whenever changes in accordance with the following criteria occur:

- a) when the mean surface wind direction has changed by 60° or more from that given in the latest report, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;
- b) when the mean surface wind speed has changed by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more from that given in the latest report;
- c) when the variation from the mean surface wind speed (gusts) has changed by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more from that at the time of the latest report, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more;
- d) when the onset, cessation or change in intensity of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:
 - freezing precipitation
 - moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers thereof)
 - thunderstorm (with precipitation);
- e) when the onset or cessation of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:
 - freezing fog
 - thunderstorm (without precipitation);
- f) when the amount of a cloud layer below 450 m (1 500 ft) changes:
 - 1) from SCT or less to BKN or OVC; or
 - 2) from BKN or OVC to SCT or less.

2.3.3 Where required for SPECI dissemination beyond the aerodrome of origin intended for flight planning, VOLMET broadcasts and D-VOLMET, SPECI shall be issued whenever changes in accordance with the following criteria occur:

- a) when the wind changes through values of operational significance. The threshold values should be established by the meteorological authority in consultation with the Air Traffic Service Provider and the operators concerned, taking into account changes in the wind which would:
 - 1) require a change in runway(s) in use; and
 - 2) indicate that the runway tailwind and crosswind components have changed through values representing the main operating limits for typical aircraft operating at the aerodrome;

b) when the visibility is improving and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the visibility is deteriorating and passes through one or more of the following values:

- 1) 800, 1 500 or 3 000 m; and
- 2) 5 000 m, in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;

Note 1: In local special reports, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported; in SPECI, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported

Note 2: Visibility refers to “prevailing visibility” except in the case where only the lowest visibility is reported.

c) when the runway visual range is improving and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the runway visual range is deteriorating and passes through one or more of the following values: 50, 175, 300, 550 or 800 m;

d) when the onset, cessation or change in intensity of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:

- duststorm
- sandstorm
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout);

e) when the onset or cessation of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:

- low drifting dust, sand or snow
- blowing dust, sand or snow
- squall;

f) when the height of base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is lifting and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the height of base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is lowering and passes through one or more of the following values:

- 1) 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); and
- 2) 450 m (1 500 ft), in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;

g) when the sky is obscured and the vertical visibility is improving and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the vertical visibility is deteriorating and passes through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); and

h) any other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima, as agreed between the meteorological authority and the operators concerned.

Note.— Other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima are to be considered in parallel with similar criteria for the inclusion of change groups and for the amendment of TAF developed in response to Appendix 5, 1.3.2 j).

2.3.4 When a deterioration of one weather element is accompanied by an improvement in another element, a single SPECI shall be issued; it shall then be treated as a deterioration report.

3. DISSEMINATION OF METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS

3.1 METAR and SPECI

3.1.1 METAR and SPECI shall be disseminated to international OPMET databanks and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

3.1.2 METAR and SPECI shall be disseminated to other aerodromes in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

3.1.3 SPECI representing a deterioration in conditions shall be disseminated immediately after the observation. A SPECI representing a deterioration of one weather element and an improvement in another element shall be disseminated immediately after the observation.

3.1.4 A SPECI representing an improvement in conditions shall be disseminated only after the improvement has been maintained for 10 minutes; it shall be amended before dissemination, if necessary, to indicate the conditions prevailing at the end of that 10-minute period.

3.2 Local routine and special reports

3.2.1 Local routine reports shall be transmitted to local air traffic services units and shall be made available to the operators and to other users at the aerodrome.

3.2.2 Local special reports shall be transmitted to local air traffic services units as soon as the specified conditions occur. However, as agreed between the meteorological authority and the Air Traffic Service Provider, they need not be issued in respect of:

- a) any element for which there is in the local air traffic services unit a display corresponding to the one in the meteorological station, and where arrangements are in force for the use of this display to update information included in local routine and special reports; and
- b) runway visual range, when all changes of one or more steps on the reporting scale in use are being reported to the local air traffic services unit by an observer on the aerodrome.

Local special reports shall also be made available to the operators and to other users at the aerodrome.

4. OBSERVING AND REPORTING OF METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS

Introductory Note: Selected criteria applicable to meteorological information referred to under 4.1 to 4.8 for inclusion in aerodrome reports are given in tabular form at Attachment C.

4.1 Surface wind

4.1.1 Siting

4.1.1.1 Surface wind shall be observed at a height of 10 ± 1 m (30 ± 3 ft) above the ground.

4.1.1.2 Representative surface wind observations should be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited. Sensors for surface wind observations for local routine and special reports should be sited to give the best practicable indication of conditions along the runway and touchdown zones. At aerodromes where topography or prevalent weather conditions cause significant differences in surface wind at various sections of the runway, additional sensors should be provided.

Note. Since, in practice, the surface wind cannot be measured directly on the runway, surface wind observations for take-off and landing are expected to be the best practicable indication of the winds which an aircraft will encounter during take-off and landing.

4.1.2 Displays

4.1.2.1 Surface wind displays relating to each sensor shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall relate to the same sensors, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.1.1.2, the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the runway and section of runway monitored by each sensor.

4.1.2.2 The mean values of, and significant variations in, the surface wind direction and speed for each sensor shall be derived and displayed by automated equipment.

4.1.3 Averaging

4.1.3.1 The averaging period for surface wind observations shall be:

- a) 2 minutes for local routine and special reports and for wind displays in air traffic services units; and
- b) 10 minutes for METAR and SPECI, except that when the 10-minute period includes a marked discontinuity in the wind direction and/or speed, only data occurring after the discontinuity shall be used for obtaining mean values; hence, the time interval in these circumstances shall be correspondingly reduced.

Note: A marked discontinuity occurs when there is an abrupt and sustained change in wind direction of 30° or more, with a wind speed of 5 m/s (10 kt) before or after the change, or a change in wind speed of 5 m/s (10 kt) or more, lasting at least 2 minutes.

4.1.3.2 The averaging period for measuring variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c) shall be 3 seconds for local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI and wind displays used for depicting variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) in air traffic services units.

4.1.4 Accuracy of measurement

The reported direction and speed of the mean surface wind, as well as variations from the mean surface wind, shall meet the operationally desirable accuracy of measurement as given in Attachment A.

4.1.5 Reporting

4.1.5.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the surface wind direction and speed shall be reported in steps of 10 degrees true and 1 metre per second (or 1 knot), respectively. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded to the nearest step in the scale.

4.1.5.2 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

- a) the units of measurement used for the wind speed shall be indicated;
- b) variations from the mean wind direction during the past 10 minutes shall be reported as follows, if the total variation is 60° or more:
 - 1) when the total variation is 60° or more and less than 180° and the wind speed is 1.5 m/s (3 kt) or more, such directional variations shall be reported as the two extreme directions between which the surface wind has varied;
 - 2) when the total variation is 60° or more and less than 180° and the wind speed is less than 1.5 m/s (3 kt), the wind direction shall be reported as variable with no mean wind direction; or
 - 3) when the total variation is 180° or more, the wind direction shall be reported as variable with no mean wind direction;
- c) variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) during the past 10 minutes shall be reported when the maximum wind speed exceeds the mean speed by:

- 1) 2.5 m/s (5 kt) or more in local routine and special reports when noise abatement procedures are applied in accordance with the PANS-ATM (Doc 4444); or
 - 2) 5 m/s (10 kt) or more otherwise;
- d) when a wind speed of less than 0.5 m/s (1 kt) is reported, it shall be indicated as calm;
- e) when a wind speed of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more is reported, it shall be indicated to be more than 49 m/s (99 kt); and
- f) when the 10-minute period includes a marked discontinuity in the wind direction and/or speed, only variations from the mean wind direction and mean wind speed occurring since the discontinuity shall be reported.

Note: See note under 4.1.3.1.

4.1.5.3 In local routine and special reports:

- a) if the surface wind is observed from more than one location along the runway, the locations for which these values are representative shall be indicated;
- b) when there is more than one runway in use and the surface wind related to these runways is observed, the available wind values for each runway shall be given, and the runways to which the values refer shall be reported;
- c) when variations from the mean wind direction are reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 b) 2), the two extreme directions between which the surface wind has varied shall be reported; and
- d) when variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) are reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c), they shall be reported as the maximum and minimum values of the wind speed attained.

4.1.5.4 In METAR and SPECI, when variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) are reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c), the maximum value of the wind speed attained shall be reported.

4.2 Visibility

4.2.1 Siting

4.2.1.1 When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, the visibility shall be measured at a height of approximately 2.5 m (7.5 ft) above the runway.

4.2.1.2 When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, representative visibility observations shall be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited. Sensors for visibility observations for local routine and special reports should be sited to give the best practicable indications of visibility along the runway and touchdown zone.

4.2.2 Displays

When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, visibility displays relating to each sensor must be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units must relate to the same sensors, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.2.1, the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the area, e.g. runway and section of runway, monitored by each sensor.

4.2.3 Averaging

When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, their output shall be updated at least every 60 seconds to permit provision of current representative values. The averaging period shall be:

- a) 1 minute for local routine and special reports and for visibility displays in air traffic services units; and

b) 10 minutes for METAR and SPECI, except that when the 10-minute period immediately preceding the observation includes a marked discontinuity in the visibility, only those values occurring after the discontinuity should be used for obtaining mean values.

Note: A marked discontinuity occurs when there is an abrupt and sustained change in visibility, lasting at least 2 minutes, which reaches or passes through criteria for the issuance of SPECI reports given in 2.3.

4.2.4 Reporting

4.2.4.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the visibility shall be reported in steps of 50 m when it is less than 800 m; in steps of 100 m when it is 800 m or more but less than 5 km; in kilometre steps when it is 5 km or more but less than 10 km; and as 10 km when it is 10 km or more except when the conditions for the use of CAVOK apply. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower step in the scale.

Note: Specifications concerning the use of CAVOK are given in 2.2.

4.2.4.2 In local routine and special reports, visibility along the runway(s) shall be reported together with the units of measurement used to indicate visibility.

4.2.4.3 In local routine and special reports, when instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility:

a) if the visibility is observed from more than one location along the runway as specified in Chapter 4, 4.6.2.2, the values representative of the touchdown zone must be reported first, followed, as necessary, by the values representative of the mid-point and stop-end of the runway, and the locations for which these values are representative shall be indicated; and

b) when there is more than one runway in use and the visibility is observed related to these runways, the available visibility values for each runway should be reported, and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.2.4.4 In METAR and SPECI, visibility should be reported as prevailing visibility, as defined in Chapter 1. When the visibility is not the same in different directions and

a) when the lowest visibility is different from the prevailing visibility, and 1) less than 1 500 m or 2) less than 50 per cent of the prevailing visibility and less than 5 000 m; the lowest visibility observed shall also be reported and, when possible, its general direction in relation to the aerodrome reference point indicated by reference to one of the eight points of the compass. If the lowest visibility is observed in more than one direction, then the most operationally significant direction shall be reported; and

b) when the visibility is fluctuating rapidly, and the prevailing visibility cannot be determined, only the lowest visibility shall be reported, with no indication of direction.

4.3 Runway visual range

4.3.1 Siting

4.3.1.1 Runway visual range shall be assessed at a height of approximately 2.5 m (7.5 ft) above the runway for instrumented systems or assessed at a height of approximately 5 m (15 ft) above the runway by a human observer.

4.3.1.2 Runway visual range shall be assessed at a lateral distance from the runway centre line of not more than 120 m. The site for observations to be representative of the touchdown zone should be located about 300 m along the runway from the threshold. The sites for observations to be representative of the mid-point and stop-end of the runway shall be located at a distance of 1 000 to 1 500 m along the runway from the threshold and at a distance of about 300 m from the other end of the runway. The exact position of these sites and, if necessary, additional sites should be decided after considering aeronautical, meteorological and climatological factors such as long runways, swamps and other fog-prone areas.

4.3.2 Instrumented systems

Note: Since accuracy can vary from one instrument design to another, performance characteristics are to be checked before selecting an instrument for assessing runway visual range. The calibration of a forward-scatter meter has to be traceable and verifiable to a transmissometer standard, the accuracy of which has been verified over the intended operational range. Guidance on the use of transmissometers and forward-scatter meters in instrumented runway visual range systems is given in the Manual of Runway Visual Range Observing and Reporting Practices (Doc 9328).

4.3.2.1 Instrumented systems based on transmissometers or forward-scatter meters shall be used to assess runway visual range on runways intended for Category II and III instrument approach and landing operations.

4.3.2.2 Instrumented systems based on transmissometers or forward-scatter meters should be used to assess runway visual range on runways intended for Category I instrument approach and landing operations.

4.3.3 Display

4.3.3.1 Where runway visual range is determined by instrumented systems, one display or more, if required, shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall be related to the same sensors, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.3.1.2, the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the runway and section of runway monitored by each sensor.

4.3.3.2 Where runway visual range is determined by human observers, runway visual range shall be reported to the appropriate local air traffic services units, whenever there is a change in the value to be reported in accordance with the reporting scale (except where the provisions of 3.2.2 a) or b) apply). The transmission of such reports shall normally be completed within 15 seconds after the termination of the observation.

4.3.4 Averaging

Where instrumented systems are used for the assessment of runway visual range, their output shall be updated at least every 60 seconds to permit the provision of current, representative values. The averaging period for runway visual range values shall be:

- a) 1 minute for local routine and special reports and for runway visual range displays in air traffic services units; and
- b) 10 minutes for METAR and SPECI, except that when the 10-minute period immediately preceding the observation includes a marked discontinuity in runway visual range values, only those values occurring after the discontinuity shall be used for obtaining mean values.

Note: A marked discontinuity occurs when there is an abrupt and sustained change in runway visual range, lasting at least 2 minutes, which reaches or passes through the values 800, 550, 300 and 175 m.

4.3.5 Runway light intensity

When instrumented systems are used for the assessment of runway visual range, computations shall be made separately for each available runway. For local routine and special reports, the light intensity to be used for the computation shall be:

- a) for a runway with the lights switched on and a light intensity of more than 3 per cent of the maximum light intensity available, the light intensity actually in use on that runway;
- b) for a runway with the lights switched on and a light intensity of 3 per cent or less of the maximum light intensity available, the optimum light intensity that would be appropriate for operational use in the prevailing conditions; and
- c) for a runway with lights switched off (or at the lowest setting pending the resumption of operations), the optimum light intensity that would be appropriate for operational use in the prevailing conditions.

In METAR and SPECI, the runway visual range should be based on the maximum light intensity available on the runway.

Note: Guidance on the conversion of instrumented readings into runway visual range is given at Attachment D.

4.3.6 Reporting

4.3.6.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the runway visual range shall be reported in steps of 25 m when it is less than 400 m; in steps of 50 m when it is between 400 m and 800 m; and in steps of 100 m when it is more than 800 m. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower step in the scale.

4.3.6.2 Fifty metres shall be considered the lower limit and 2 000 metres the upper limit for runway visual range. Outside of these limits, local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI shall merely indicate that the runway visual range is less than 50 m or more than 2 000 m.

4.3.6.3 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

- a) when runway visual range is above the maximum value that can be determined by the system in use, it shall be reported using the abbreviation “ABV” in local routine and special reports and the abbreviation “P” in METAR and SPECI, followed by the maximum value that can be determined by the system; and
- b) when the runway visual range is below the minimum value that can be determined by the system in use, it shall be reported using the abbreviation “BLW” in local routine and special reports and the abbreviation “M” in METAR and SPECI, followed by the minimum value that can be determined by the system.

4.3.6.4 In local routine and special reports:

- a) the units of measurement used shall be included;
- b) if runway visual range is observed from only one location along the runway, i.e. the touchdown zone, it shall be included without any indication of location;
- c) if the runway visual range is observed from more than one location along the runway, the value representative of the touchdown zone shall be reported first, followed by the values representative of the mid-point and stop-end and the locations for which these values are representative shall be indicated; and
- d) when there is more than one runway in use, the available runway visual range values for each runway shall be reported and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.3.6.5 In METAR and SPECI:

- a) only the value representative of the touchdown zone may be reported and no indication of location on the runway should be included; and
- b) where there is more than one runway available for landing, touchdown zone runway visual range values may be included for all such runways, up to a maximum of four, and the runways to which the values refer should be indicated.

4.3.6.6 In METAR and SPECI when instrumented systems are used for the assessment of runway visual range, the variations in runway visual range during the 10-minute period immediately preceding the observation shall be included if the runway visual range values during the 10-minute period have shown a distinct tendency, such that the mean during the first 5 minutes varies by 100 m or more from the mean during the second 5 minutes of the period. When the variation of the runway visual range values shows an upward or downward tendency, this should be indicated by the abbreviation “U” or “D”, respectively. In circumstances when actual fluctuations during the 10-minute period show no distinct tendency, this must be indicated using the abbreviation “N”. When indications of tendency are not available, no abbreviations should be included.

4.4 Present weather

4.4.1 Siting

When instrumented systems are used for observing present weather phenomena listed under 4.4.2.3 and 4.4.2.4, representative information must be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited.

4.4.2 Reporting

4.4.2.1 In local routine and special reports, observed present weather phenomena shall be reported in terms of type and characteristics and qualified with respect to intensity, as appropriate.

4.4.2.2 In METAR and SPECI, observed present weather phenomena shall be reported in terms of type and characteristics and qualified with respect to intensity or proximity to the aerodrome, as appropriate.

4.4.2.3 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the following types of present weather phenomena must be reported, using their respective abbreviations and relevant criteria, as appropriate:

a) Precipitation

Drizzle	DZ
---------	----

Rain	RA
------	----

Snow	SN
------	----

Snow grains	SG
-------------	----

Ice pellets	PL
-------------	----

Hail	GR
------	----

— Reported when diameter of largest hailstones is 5 mm or more.

Small hail and/or snow pellets	GS
--------------------------------	----

— Reported when diameter of largest hailstones is less than 5 mm.

b) Obscurations (hydrometeors)

Fog	FG
-----	----

— Reported when visibility is less than 1 000 m, except when qualified by “MI”, “BC”, “PR” or “VC” (see 4.4.2.6 and 4.4.2.8).

Mist	BR
------	----

— Reported when visibility is at least 1 000 m but not more than 5 000m.

c) Obscurations (lithometeors)

The following must be used only when the obscuration consists predominantly of lithometeors and the visibility is 5 000 m or less except “SA” when qualified by “DR” (see 4.4.2.6) and volcanic ash.

Sand	SA
------	----

Dust (widespread)	DU
-------------------	----

Haze	HZ
------	----

Smoke	FU
-------	----

Volcanic ash	VA
--------------	----

d) Other phenomena

Dust/sand whirls (dust devils)	PO
Squall	SQ
Funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)	FC
Duststorm	DS
Sandstorm	SS

4.4.2.4 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, in addition to the precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 a), the abbreviation UP shall be used for unidentified precipitation when the type of precipitation cannot be identified by the automatic observing system.

4.4.2.5 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the following characteristics of present weather phenomena, as necessary, shall be reported, using their respective abbreviations and relevant criteria, as appropriate:

Thunderstorm TS

- Used to report a thunderstorm with precipitation in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2. When thunder is heard or lightning is detected at the aerodrome during the 10-minute period preceding the time of observation but no precipitation is observed at the aerodrome, the abbreviation “TS” shall be used without qualification.

Freezing FZ

- Supercooled water droplets or precipitation, used with types of present weather phenomena in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2.

Note: At aerodromes with human observers, lightning detection equipment may supplement human observations. For aerodromes with automatic observing systems, guidance on the use of lightning detection equipment intended for thunderstorm reporting is given in the Manual on Automatic Meteorological Observing Systems at Aerodromes (Doc 9837).

4.4.2.6 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the following characteristics of present weather phenomena, as necessary, must be reported, using their respective abbreviations and relevant criteria, as appropriate:

Shower SH

- Used to report showers in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2. Showers observed in the vicinity of the aerodrome (see 4.4.2.8) should be reported as “VCSH” without qualification regarding type or intensity of precipitation.

Blowing BL

- Used in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2 with types of present weather phenomena raised by the wind to a height of 2 m (6 ft) or more above the ground.

Low drifting DR

- Used in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2 with types of present weather phenomena raised by the wind to less than 2 m (6 ft) above ground level.

Shallow MI

- Less than 2 m (6 ft) above ground level.

Patches

BC

- Fog patches randomly covering the aerodrome.

Partial

PR

- A substantial part of the aerodrome covered by fog while the remainder is clear.

4.4.2.7 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, when showers (SH) referred to in 4.4.2.6 cannot be determined based upon a method that takes account of the presence of convective cloud, the precipitation should not be characterized by SH.

4.4.2.8 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the relevant intensity or, as appropriate, the proximity to the aerodrome of the reported present weather phenomena should be indicated as follows:

	(local routine and special reports)	(METAR and SPECI)
Light	FBL	-
Moderate	MOD	(no indication)
Heavy	HVY	+

Used with types of present weather phenomena in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2. Light intensity should be indicated only for precipitation.

Vicinity

VC

- Between approximately 8 and 16 km of the aerodrome reference point and used only in METAR and SPECI with present weather in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-2 when not reported under 4.4.2.5 and 4.4.2.6.

4.4.2.9 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

- one or more, up to a maximum of three, of the present weather abbreviations given in 4.4.2.3 and 4.4.2.4 shall be used, as necessary, together with an indication, where appropriate, of the characteristics given in 4.4.2.5 and 4.4.2.6 and intensity or proximity to the aerodrome given in 4.4.2.8, so as to convey a complete description of the present weather of significance to flight operations;
- the indication of intensity or proximity, as appropriate, shall be reported first followed respectively by the characteristics and the type of weather phenomena; and
- where two different types of weather are observed, they shall be reported in two separate groups, where the intensity or proximity indicator refers to the weather phenomenon which follows the indicator. However, different types of precipitation occurring at the time of observation shall be reported as one single group with the dominant type of precipitation reported first and preceded by only one intensity qualifier which refers to the intensity of the total precipitation.

4.4.2.10 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the present weather should be replaced by “//” when the present weather cannot be observed by the automatic observing system due to a temporary failure of the system/sensor.

4.5 Clouds

4.5.1 Siting

When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of the cloud amount and the height of cloud base, representative observations must be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited. For local routine and special reports, in the case of aerodromes with precision approach runways, sensors for cloud amount and height of cloud base must be sited to give the best practicable indications of the cloud amount and height of cloud base at the threshold of the runway in use. For that purpose, a sensor shall be installed at a distance of less than 1 200 m (4 000 ft) before the landing threshold.

4.5.2 Display

When automated equipment is used for the measurement of the height of cloud base, height of cloud base display(s) shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding display(s) in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units should relate to the same sensor, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.5.1, the displays should clearly identify the area monitored by each sensor.

4.5.3 Reference level

The height of cloud base shall be reported above aerodrome elevation. When a precision approach runway is in use which has a threshold elevation 15 m (50 ft) or more below the aerodrome elevation, local arrangements shall be made in order that the height of cloud bases reported to arriving aircraft shall refer to the threshold elevation. In the case of reports from offshore structures, the height of cloud base shall be given above mean sea level.

4.5.4 Reporting

4.5.4.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the height of cloud base shall be reported in steps of 30 m (100 ft) up to 3 000 m (10 000 ft).

4.5.4.2 At aerodromes where low-visibility procedures are established for approach and landing, as agreed between the meteorological authority and the Air Traffic Service Provider, in local routine and special reports the height of cloud base shall be reported in steps of 15 m (50 ft) up to and including 90 m (300 ft) and in steps of 30 m (100 ft) between 90 m (300 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft), and the vertical visibility in steps of 15 m (50 ft) up to and including 90 m (300 ft) and in steps of 30 m (100 ft) between 90 m (300 ft) and 600 m (2 000 ft).

4.5.4.3 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

- a) cloud amount shall be reported using the abbreviations “FEW” (1 to 2 oktas), “SCT” (3 to 4 oktas), “BKN” (5 to 7 oktas) or “OVC” (8 oktas);
- b) cumulonimbus clouds and towering cumulus clouds shall be indicated as “CB” and “TCU”, respectively;
- c) the vertical visibility shall be reported in steps of 30 m (100 ft) up to 600 m (2 000 ft);
- d) if there are no clouds of operational significance and no restriction on vertical visibility and the abbreviation “CAVOK” is not appropriate, the abbreviation “NSC” shall be used;
- e) when several layers or masses of cloud of operational significance are observed, their amount and height of cloud base shall be reported in increasing order of the height of cloud base, and in accordance with the following criteria:
 - 1) the lowest layer or mass, regardless of amount to be reported as FEW, SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;
 - 2) the next layer or mass, covering more than 2/8 to be reported as SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;

- 3) the next higher layer or mass, covering more than 4/8 to be reported as BKN or OVC as appropriate; and
- 4) cumulonimbus and/or towering cumulus clouds, whenever observed and not reported in 1) to 3);
- f) when the cloud base is diffuse or ragged or fluctuating rapidly, the minimum height of cloud base, or cloud fragments, shall be reported; and
- g) when an individual layer (mass) of cloud is composed of cumulonimbus and towering cumulus clouds with a common cloud base, the type of cloud shall be reported as cumulonimbus only.

Note: Towering cumulus indicates cumulus congestus clouds of great vertical extent.

4.5.4.4 Any observed value in 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2 and 4.5.4.3 c) which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower step in the scale.

4.5.4.5 In local routine and special reports:

- a) the units of measurement used for the height of cloud base and vertical visibility shall be indicated; and
- b) when there is more than one runway in use and the heights of cloud bases are observed by instruments for these runways, the available heights of cloud bases for each runway shall be reported and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.5.4.6 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

- a) when the cloud type cannot be observed by the automatic observing system, the cloud type in each cloud group shall be replaced by “///”;
- b) when no clouds are detected by the automatic observing system, it shall be indicated by using the abbreviation “NCD”;
- c) when cumulonimbus clouds or towering cumulus clouds are detected by the automatic observing system and the cloud amount and/or the height of cloud base cannot be observed, the cloud amount and/or the height of cloud base shall be replaced by “///”; and
- d) the vertical visibility shall be replaced by “///” when the sky is obscured and the value of the vertical visibility cannot be determined by the automatic observing system due to a temporary failure of the system/sensor.

4.6 Air temperature and dew-point temperature

4.6.1 Display

When automated equipment is used for the measurement of air temperature and dew-point temperature, air temperature and dew-point temperature displays shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall relate to the same sensors.

4.6.2 Reporting

4.6.2.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the air temperature and the dew-point temperature shall be reported in steps of whole degrees Celsius. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded to the nearest whole degree Celsius, with observed values involving 0.5° rounded up to the next higher whole degree Celsius.

4.6.2.2 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, a temperature below 0°C shall be identified.

4.7 Atmospheric pressure

4.7.1 Display

4.7.1.1 a), When automated equipment is used for the measurement of atmospheric pressure, QNH and, if required in accordance with

4.7.1.2 b), QFE displays relating to the barometer shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. When QFE values are displayed for more than one runway, as specified in

4.7.1.2 c), the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the runway to which the QFE value displayed refers.

4.7.2 Reference level

The reference level for the computation of QFE should be the aerodrome elevation. For non-precision approach runways, the thresholds of which are 2 m (7 ft) or more below the aerodrome elevation, and for precision approach runways, the QFE, if required, shall refer to the relevant threshold elevation.

4.7.3 Reporting

4.7.3.1 For local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, QNH and QFE shall be computed in tenths of hectopascals and reported therein in steps of whole hectopascals, using four digits. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower whole hectopascal.

4.7.3.2 In local routine and special reports:

- a) QNH shall be included;
- b) QFE shall be included if required by users or as agreed between the meteorological authority, the air traffic service provider and the operators concerned, on a regular basis;
- c) the units of measurement used for QNH and QFE values shall be included; and
- d) if QFE values are required for more than one runway, the required QFE values for each runway shall be reported and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.7.3.3 In METAR and SPECI, only QNH values shall be included.

4.8 Supplementary information

4.8.1 Reporting

4.8.1.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the following recent weather phenomena, i.e. weather phenomena observed at the aerodrome during the period since the last issued routine report or last hour, whichever is the shorter, but not at the time of observation, should be reported, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2, in the supplementary information:

- freezing precipitation
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers thereof)
- blowing snow
- duststorm, sandstorm
- thunderstorm
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)
- volcanic ash

Note: The aviation meteorological service provider, in consultation with users, may agree not to provide recent weather information where SPECI are issued.

4.8.1.2 In local routine and special reports, the following significant meteorological conditions, or combinations thereof, must be reported in supplementary information:

—	cumulonimbus clouds	CB
—	thunderstorm	TS
—	moderate or severe turbulence	MOD TURB, SEV TURB
—	wind shear	WS
—	hail	GR
—	severe squall line	SEV SQL
—	moderate or severe icing	MOD ICE, SEV ICE
—	freezing precipitation	FZDZ, FZRA
—	severe mountain waves	SEV MTW
—	duststorm, sandstorm	DS, SS
—	blowing snow	BLSN
—	funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)	FC

The location of the condition should be indicated. Where necessary, additional information should be included using abbreviated plain language.

4.8.1.3 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, in addition to the recent weather phenomena listed under 4.8.1.1, recent unknown precipitation must be reported in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-2 when the type of precipitation cannot be identified by the automatic observing system.

Note: The meteorological authority, in consultation with users, may agree not to provide recent weather information where SPECI are issued.

4.8.1.4 In METAR and SPECI, where local circumstances so warrant, information on wind shear must be added.

Note: The local circumstances referred to in 4.8.1.4 include, but are not necessarily limited to, wind shear of a non-transitory nature such as might be associated with low-level temperature inversions or local topography.

4.8.1.5 In METAR and SPECI, information on sea-surface temperature, and the state of the sea or the significant wave height, from aeronautical meteorological stations established on offshore structures in support of helicopter operations should be included in the supplementary information, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

Note: The state of the sea is specified in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — Alphanumeric Codes, Code Table 3700.

Table A3-3. Use of change indicators in trend forecasts

Change indicator	Time indicator and period	Meaning	
NOSIG	—	no significant changes are forecast	
BECMG	FMn1n1n1n1 TLn2n2n2n2	the change is forecast to	commence at n1n1n1n1 UTC and be completed by n2n2n2n2 UTC
	TLnnnn		commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and be completed by nnnn UTC
	FMnnnn		commence at nnnn UTC and be completed by the end of the trend forecast period
	ATnnnn		occur at nnnn UTC (specified time)
	—		a) commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and be completed by the end of the trend forecast period; or b) the time is uncertain
TEMPO	FMn1n1n1n1 TLn2n2n2n2	Temporary fluctuations are forecast to	commence at n1n1n1n1 UTC and cease by n2n2n2n2 UTC
	TLnnnn		commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and cease by nnnn UTC
	FMnnnn		commence at nnnn UTC and cease by the end of the trend forecast period
	—		commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and cease by the end of the trend forecast period

Table A3-4. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in local reports

Element as specified in Section 3		Range	Resolution
Runway:	(no units)	01 – 36	1
Wind direction:	MPS	1 – 99*	1
	KT	1 – 199*	1
Visibility:	M	0 – 750	50
	M	800 – 4 900	100
	KM	5 – 9	1
	KM	10 –	0 (fixed value: 10 KM)
Runway visual range:	M	0 – 375	25
	M	400 – 750	50
	M	800 – 2 000	100
Vertical visibility:	M	0 – 75**	15
	M	90 – 600	30
	FT	0 – 250**	50
	FT	300 – 2 000	100
Clouds: height of cloud base:	M	0 – 75**	15
	M	90 – 3 000	30
	FT	0 – 250**	50
	FT	300 – 10 000	100
Air temperature; Dew-point temperature:	°C	–80 – +60	1
QNH; QFE:	hPa	0500 – 1 100	1

* There is no aeronautical requirement to report surface wind speeds of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more; however, provision has been made for reporting wind speeds up to 99 m/s (199 kt) for non-aeronautical purposes, as necessary.

** Under circumstances as specified in 4.5.4.2; otherwise a resolution of 30 m (100 ft) is to be used.

Table A3-5. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in METAR and SPECI

Element as specified in Section 3		Range	Resolution
Runway:	(no units)	01 – 36	1
Wind direction:	°true	000 – 360	10
Wind speed:	MPS	00 – 99*	1
	KT	00 – 199*	1
Visibility:	M	0000 – 0750	50
	M	0800 – 4 900	100
	M	5 000 – 9 000	1 000
	M	10 000 –	0 (fixed value: 9 999)
Runway visual range:	M	0000 – 0375	25
	M	0400 – 0750	50
	M	0800 – 2 000	100
Vertical visibility:	30's M (100's FT)	000 – 020	1
Clouds: height of cloud base:	30's M (100's FT)	000 – 100	1
Air temperature; Dew-point temperature:	°C	–80 – +60	1
QNH:	hPa	0850 – 1 100	1
Sea-surface temperature:	°C	–10 – +40	1
State of the sea:	(no units)	0 – 9	1
Significant wave height:	M	0 – 999	0.1

* There is no aeronautical requirement to report surface wind speeds of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more; however, provision has been made for reporting wind speeds up to 99 m/s (199 kt) for non-aeronautical purposes, as necessary.

APPENDIX 4. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

(See Section 5 of this Annex.)

1. CONTENTS OF AIR-REPORTS**1.1 Routine air-reports by air-ground data link**

1.1.1 When air-ground data link is used and automatic dependent surveillance — contract (ADS-C) or SSR Mode S is being applied, the elements contained in routine air-reports shall be:

Message type designator

Aircraft identification

Data block 1

Latitude

Longitude

Level

Time

Data block 2

Wind direction

- Wind speed
- Wind quality flag
- Air temperature
- Turbulence (if available)
- Humidity (if available)

Note: When ADS-C or SSR Mode S is being applied, the requirements of routine air-reports may be met by the combination of the basic ADS-C/SSR Mode S data block (data block 1) and the meteorological information data block (data block 2), available from ADS-C or SSR Mode S reports.

1.1.2 When air-ground data link is used while ADS-C and SSR Mode S are not being applied, the elements contained in routine reports shall be:

- Message type designator

- Section 1 (Position information)

- Aircraft identification
 - Position or latitude and longitude
 - Time
 - Flight level or altitude
 - Next position and time over
 - Ensuing significant point

- Section 2 (Operational information)

- Estimated time of arrival
 - Endurance

- Section 3 (Meteorological information)

- Air temperature
 - Wind direction
 - Wind speed
 - Turbulence
 - Aircraft icing
 - Humidity (if available)

Note: When air-ground data link is used while ADS-C and SSR Mode S are not being applied, the requirements of routine air-reports may be met by the controller-pilot data link communication (CPDLC) application entitled “Position report”. The details of this data link application are specified in the Manual of Air Traffic Services Data Link Applications (Doc 9694) and in Annex 10, Volume III, Part I.

1.2 Special air-reports by air-ground data link

When air-ground data link is used, the elements contained in special air-reports shall be:

- Message type designator
- Aircraft identification

- Data block 1

- Latitude
 - Longitude
 - Level
 - Time

- Data block 2

- Wind direction
 - Wind speed
 - Wind quality flag

Air temperature
Turbulence (if available)
Humidity (if available)
Data block 3
Condition prompting the issuance of a special air-report (one condition to be selected from the list presented in Table A4-1).

Note 1: The requirements of special air-reports may be met by the data link flight information service (D-FIS) application entitled “Special air-report service”. The details of this data link application are specified in Doc 9694.

Note 2: In the case of a special air-report of pre-eruption volcanic activity, volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud, additional requirements are indicated in 4.2.

1.3 Special air-reports by voice communications

When voice communications are used, the elements contained in special air-reports shall be: Message type designator

Message type designator

Section 1 (Position information)

Aircraft identification
Position or latitude and longitude
Time
Level or range of levels

Section 3 (Meteorological information)

Condition prompting the issuance of a special air-report, to be selected from the list presented in Table A4-1.

Note 1: Air-reports are considered routine by default..

Note 2: In the case of a special air-report of pre-eruption volcanic activity, volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud, additional requirements are indicated in 4.2.

2. CRITERIA FOR REPORTING

2.1 General

When air-ground data link is used, the wind direction, wind speed, wind quality flag, air temperature, turbulence and humidity included in air-reports shall be reported in accordance with the following criteria.

2.2 Wind direction

The wind direction shall be reported in terms of degrees true, rounded to the nearest whole degree.

2.3 Wind speed

The wind speed shall be reported in metres per second or knots, rounded to the nearest 1 m/s (1 knot). The units of measurement used for the wind speed shall be indicated.

2.4 Wind quality flag

The wind quality flag shall be reported as 0 when the roll angle is less than 5 degrees and as 1 when the roll angle is 5 degrees or more.

2.5 Air temperature

The air temperature shall be reported to the nearest tenth of a degree Celsius.

2.6 Turbulence

The turbulence shall be reported in terms of the eddy dissipation rate (EDR).

Note: The EDR is an aircraft-independent measure of turbulence. However, the relationship between the EDR value and the perception of turbulence is a function of aircraft type, and the mass, altitude, configuration and airspeed of the aircraft. The EDR values given below describe the severity levels for a medium-sized transport aircraft under typical en-route conditions (i.e. altitude, airspeed and weight).

2.6.1 Routine air-reports

The turbulence shall be reported during the en-route phase of the flight and shall refer to the 15-minute period immediately preceding the observation. Both the average and peak value of turbulence, together with the time of occurrence of the peak value to the nearest minute, shall be observed. The average and peak values shall be reported in terms of EDR. The time of occurrence of the peak value shall be reported as indicated in Table A4-2. The turbulence shall be reported during the climb-out phase for the first 10 minutes of the flight and shall refer to the 30-second period immediately preceding the observation. The peak value of turbulence shall be observed.

2.6.2 Interpretation of the turbulence report

Turbulence shall be considered:

- a) severe when the peak value of EDR equals or exceeds 0.45;
- b) moderate when the peak value of EDR is equal to or above 0.20 and below 0.45; and
- c) light when the peak value of EDR is above 0.10 and below or equal to 0.4; and
- d) nil when the peak value of EDR is below or equal to 0.10.

2.6.3 Special air-reports

Special air-reports on turbulence shall be made during any phase of the flight whenever the peak value of EDR equals or exceeds 0.20. The special air-report on turbulence shall be made with reference to the 1-minute period immediately preceding the observation. Both the average and peak value of turbulence shall be observed. The average and peak values shall be reported in terms of EDR. Special air-reports shall be issued every minute until such time as the peak values of EDR fall below 0.20.

2.7 Humidity

The humidity shall be reported as the relative humidity, rounded to the nearest whole per cent.

Note: The ranges and resolutions for the meteorological elements included in air-reports are shown in Table A4-3.

3 EXCHANGE OF AIR-REPORTS

3.1 Responsibilities of the meteorological watch offices

The meteorological watch office shall transmit without delay the special air-reports received by voice communications to the world area forecast centres (WAFCs) and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services.

The meteorological watch office shall transmit without delay special air-reports of pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud received to the associated volcanic ash advisory centres.

When a special air-report is received at the meteorological watch office but the forecaster considers that the phenomenon causing the report is not expected to persist and, therefore, does not warrant issuance of a SIGMET, the special air-report shall be disseminated in the same way that SIGMET messages are disseminated in accordance with Appendix 6, 1.2.1, i.e. to meteorological watch offices, WAFCs, and other meteorological offices in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

Note: The template used for special air-reports which are uplinked to aircraft in flight is in Appendix 6, Table A6-1B.

3.2 Responsibilities of world area forecast centres

Air-reports received at WAFCs shall be further disseminated as basic meteorological data.

Note: The dissemination of basic meteorological data is normally carried out on the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) Global Telecommunication System.

3.3 Supplementary dissemination of air-reports

Where supplementary dissemination of air-reports is required to satisfy special aeronautical or meteorological requirements, such dissemination must be arranged and agreed between the meteorological authorities concerned.

3.4 Format of air-reports

Air-reports shall be exchanged in the format in which they are received.

4 SPECIFIC PROVISIONS RELATED TO REPORTING WIND SHEAR AND VOLCANIC ASH

4.1 Reporting of wind shear

When reporting aircraft observations of wind shear encountered during the climb-out and approach phases of flight, the aircraft type must be included.

Where wind shear conditions in the climb-out or approach phases of flight were reported or forecast but not encountered, the pilot-in-command must advise the appropriate air traffic services unit as soon as practicable unless the pilot-in-command is aware that the appropriate air traffic services unit has already been so advised by a preceding aircraft.

4.2 Post-flight reporting of volcanic activity

Note: The detailed instructions for recording and reporting volcanic activity observations are given in the PANS-ATM (Doc 4444), Appendix 1.

On arrival of a flight at an aerodrome, the completed report of volcanic activity shall be delivered by the operator or a flight crew member, without delay, to the aerodrome meteorological office, or if such office is not easily accessible to arriving flight crew members, the completed form shall be dealt with in accordance with local arrangements made by the meteorological authority and the operator.

The completed report of volcanic activity received by an aerodrome meteorological office shall be transmitted without delay to the meteorological watch office responsible for the provision of meteorological watch for the flight information region in which the volcanic activity was observed.

Table A4-1. Template for the special air-report (downlink)

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional; included whenever available.

Note: Message to be prompted by the pilot-in-command. Currently only the condition “SEV TURB” can be automated (see 2.6.3).

<i>Element as specified in Chapter 5</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template(s)</i>	<i>Examples</i>
Message type designator (M)	Type of air-report (M)	ARS	ARS
Aircraft identification (M)	Aircraft radiotelephony call sign (M)	nnnnnn	VA812
DATA BLOCK 1			
Latitude (M)	Latitude in degrees and minutes (M)	Nnnnn or Snnnn	S4506
Longitude (M)	Longitude in degrees and minutes (M)	Wnnnnn or Ennnnn	E01056
Level (M)	Flight level (M)	FLnnn or FLnnn to FLnnn	FL330 FL280 to FL310
Time (M)	Time of occurrence in hours and minutes (M)	OBS AT nnnnZ	OBS AT 1216Z
DATA BLOCK 2			
Wind direction (M)	Wind direction in degrees true (M)	nnn/	262/
Wind speed (M)	Wind speed in metres per second (<i>or</i> knots) (M)	nnnMPS (<i>or</i> nnnKT)	040MP S (080KT)
Wind quality flag (M)	Wind quality flag (M)	n	1
Air temperature (M)	Air temperature in tenths of degrees C (M)	T[M]nnn	T127 TM45 5
Turbulence (C)	Turbulence in hundredths of $m^{2/3} s^{-1}$ and the time of occurrence of the peak value (C) ¹	EDRnnn/nn	EDR064/08
Humidity (C)	Relative humidity in per cent (C)	RHnnn	RH054
DATA BLOCK 3			
Condition prompting the issuance of a special air-report (M)		SEV TURB [EDRnnn] ² <i>or</i> SEV ICE <i>or</i> SEV MTW <i>or</i> TS GR ³ <i>or</i> TS ³ <i>or</i> HVY DS ⁴ <i>or</i> HVY SS ⁴ <i>or</i> VA CLD [FLnnn/nnn] <i>or</i> VA ⁵ [MT nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn] <i>or</i> MOD TURB [EDRnnn] ² <i>or</i> MOD ICE	SEV TURB EDR076 VA CLD FL050/100

Notes:

1. The time of occurrence to be reported in accordance with Table A4-2.
2. The turbulence to be reported in accordance with 2.6.3.
3. Obscured, embedded or widespread thunderstorms or thunderstorms in squall lines.
4. Duststorm or sandstorm.
5. Pre-eruption volcanic activity or a volcanic eruption.

Table A4-2. Time of occurrence of the peak value to be reported

<i>Peak value of turbulence occurring during the one-minute period minutes prior to the observation</i>	<i>Value to be reported</i>
0 – 1	0
1 – 2	1
2 – 3	2
...	...
13 – 14	13
14 – 15	14
No timing information available	15

Table A4-3. Ranges and resolutions for the meteorological elements included in air-reports

<i>Element as specified in Chapter 5</i>	<i>Range</i>	<i>Resolution</i>
Wind direction: °true	000 – 360	1
Wind speed: MPS	00 – 125	1
KT	00 – 250	1
Wind quality flag: (index)*	0 – 1	1
Air temperature: °C	–80 – +60	0.1
Turbulence: routine air-report:	0 – 2	0.01
m ² /	0 – 15	1
3 s ⁻¹ (time of occurrence)*		
Turbulence: special air-report: m ² /3 s ⁻¹	0 – 2	0.01
Humidity: %	0 – 100	1
* Non-dimensional		

Appendix 5 – Technical Specifications related to forecasts

(See Section 3)

1 CRITERIA RELATED TO TAF

1.1 TAF format

- 1.1.1 TAF shall be issued in accordance with the template shown in Table A5-1 and disseminated in the TAF code form prescribed by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO).

Note: The TAF code form is contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — Alphanumeric Codes.

- 1.1.2 As of 5 November 2020, TAF shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of the TAF in accordance with 1.1.1.

Note1: The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in the Manual on the Digital Exchange of Aeronautical Meteorological Information (Doc 10003).

Note 2: Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).

1.2 Inclusion of meteorological elements in TAF

Note: Guidance on operationally desirable accuracy of forecasts is given in Attachment B.

1.2.1 Surface wind

In forecasting surface wind, the expected prevailing direction shall be given. When it is not possible to forecast a prevailing surface wind direction due to its expected variability, for example, during light wind conditions (less than 1.5 m/s (3 kt)) or thunderstorms, the forecast wind direction shall be indicated as variable using “VRB”. When the wind is forecast to be less than 0.5 m/s (1 kt), the forecast wind speed shall be indicated as calm. When the forecast maximum speed (gust) exceeds the forecast mean wind speed by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more, the forecast maximum wind speed shall be indicated. When a wind speed of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more is forecast, it shall be indicated to be more than 49 m/s (99 kt).

1.2.2 Visibility

When the visibility is forecast to be less than 800 m, it must be expressed in steps of 50 m; when it is forecast to be 800 m or more but less than 5 km, in steps of 100 m; 5 km or more but less than 10 km, in kilometre steps; and when it is forecast to be 10 km or more, it should be expressed as 10 km, except when conditions of CAVOK are forecast to apply. The prevailing visibility should be forecast. When visibility is forecast to vary in different directions and the prevailing visibility cannot be forecast, the lowest forecast visibility should be given.

1.2.3 Weather phenomena

One or more, up to a maximum of three, of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof, together with their characteristics and, where appropriate, intensity, shall be forecast if they are expected to occur at the aerodrome:

- freezing precipitation
- freezing fog
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers thereof)
- low drifting dust, sand or snow
- blowing dust, sand or snow
- duststorm
- sandstorm
- thunderstorm (with or without precipitation)

- squall
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)
- other weather phenomena given in Appendix 3, 4.4.2.3, as agreed between the meteorological authority, the Air Traffic Service Provider and the operators concerned.

The expected end of occurrence of those phenomena shall be indicated by the abbreviation “NSW”.

1.2.4 Cloud

Cloud amount should be forecast using the abbreviations “FEW”, “SCT”, “BKN” or “OVC” as necessary. When it is expected that the sky will remain or become obscured and clouds cannot be forecast and information on vertical visibility is available at the aerodrome, the vertical visibility should be forecast in the form “VV” followed by the forecast value of the vertical visibility. When several layers or masses of cloud are forecast, their amount and height of base must be included in the following order:

- a) the lowest layer or mass regardless of amount, to be forecast as FEW, SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;
- b) the next layer or mass covering more than 2/8, to be forecast as SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;
- c) the next higher layer or mass covering more than 4/8, to be forecast as BKN or OVC as appropriate; and
- d) cumulonimbus clouds and/or towering cumulus clouds, whenever forecast and not already included under a) to

Cloud information should be limited to cloud of operational significance; when no cloud of operational significance is forecast, and “CAVOK” is not appropriate, the abbreviation “NSC” must be used.

1.2.5 Temperature

When forecast temperatures are included in accordance with regional air navigation agreement, the maximum and minimum temperatures expected to occur during the period of validity of the TAF must be given, together with their corresponding times of occurrence.

1.3 Use of change groups

Note: Guidance on the use of change and time indicators in TAF is given in Table A5-2.

1.3.1 The criteria used for the inclusion of change groups in TAF or for the amendment of TAF shall be based on any of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof being forecast to begin or end or change in intensity:

- freezing fog
- freezing precipitation
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers)
- thunderstorm
- duststorm
- sandstorm.

1.3.2 The criteria used for the inclusion of change groups in TAF or for the amendment of TAF must be based on the following:

- a) when the mean surface wind direction is forecast to change by 60° or more, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;
- b) when the mean surface wind speed is forecast to change by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;
- c) when the variation from the mean surface wind speed (gusts) is forecast to change by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more;
- d) when the surface wind is forecast to change through values of operational significance. The threshold values should be established by the meteorological authority in consultation with the Air Traffic Service Provider and the operators concerned, taking into account changes in the wind which would:
 - 1) require a change in runway(s) in use; and

- 2) indicate that the runway tailwind and crosswind components will change through values representing the main operating limits for typical aircraft operating at the aerodrome;
- e) when the visibility is forecast to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the visibility is forecast to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values:
 - 1) 150, 350, 600, 800, 1 500 or 3 000 m; or
 - 2) 5 000 m in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;
- f) when any of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof are forecast to begin or end:
 - low drifting dust, sand or snow
 - blowing dust, sand or snow
 - squall
 - funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout);
- g) when the height of base of the lowest layer or mass of cloud of BKN or OVC extent is forecast to lift and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the height of the lowest layer or mass of cloud of BKN or OVC extent is forecast to lower and pass through one or more of the following values:
 - 1) 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); or
 - 2) 450 m (1 500 ft) in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;
- h) when the amount of a layer or mass of cloud below 450 m (1 500 ft) is forecast to change:
 - 1) from NSC, FEW or SCT to BKN or OVC; or
 - 2) from BKN or OVC to NSC, FEW or SCT;
- i) when the vertical visibility is forecast to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the vertical visibility is forecast to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); and
- j) any other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima, as agreed between the meteorological authority and the operators concerned.

Note: Other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima are to be considered in parallel with similar criteria for the issuance of SPECI developed in response to Appendix 3, 2.3.3 h).

1.3.3 When a change in any of the elements given in Chapter 6, 6.2.3 is required to be indicated in accordance with the criteria given in 1.3.2, the change indicators “BECMG” or “TEMPO” must be used followed by the time period during which the change is expected to occur. The time period must be indicated as the beginning and end of the period in whole hours UTC. Only those elements for which a significant change is expected should be included following a change indicator. However, in the case of significant changes in respect of cloud, all cloud groups, including layers or masses not expected to change, must be indicated.

1.3.4 The change indicator “BECMG” and the associated time group must be used to describe changes where the meteorological conditions are expected to reach or pass through specified threshold values at a regular or irregular rate and at an unspecified time during the time period. The time period must normally not exceed 2 hours but in any case must not exceed 4 hours.

1.3.5 The change indicator “TEMPO” and the associated time group must be used to describe expected frequent or infrequent temporary fluctuations in the meteorological conditions which reach or pass specified threshold values and last for a period of less than one hour in each instance and, in the aggregate, cover less than one-half of the forecast period during which the fluctuations are expected to occur. If the temporary fluctuation is expected to last one hour or longer, the change group “BECMG” must be used in accordance with 1.3.4 or the validity period should be subdivided in accordance with 1.3.6.

1.3.6 Where one set of prevailing weather conditions is expected to change significantly and more or less completely to a different set of conditions, the period of validity must be subdivided into self-contained periods using the abbreviation “FM” followed immediately by a six-figure time group in days, hours and minutes UTC indicating the time the change is expected to occur. The subdivided period following the abbreviation “FM” must be self-contained and all forecast conditions given before the abbreviation should be superseded by those following the abbreviation.

1.4 Use of probability groups

The probability of occurrence of an alternative value of a forecast element or elements must be indicated, as necessary, by use of the abbreviation “PROB” followed by the probability in tens of per cent and the time period during which the alternative value(s) is (are) expected to apply. The probability information must be placed after the element or elements forecast and be followed by the alternative value of the element or elements. The probability of a forecast of temporary fluctuations in meteorological conditions must be indicated, as necessary, by use of the abbreviation “PROB” followed by the probability in tens of per cent, placed before the change indicator “TEMPO” and associated time group. A probability of an alternative value or change of less than 30 per cent must not be considered sufficiently significant to be indicated. A probability of an alternative value or change of 50 per cent or more, for aviation purposes, must not be considered a probability but instead shall be indicated, as necessary, by use of the change indicators “BECMG” or “TEMPO” or by subdivision of the validity period using the abbreviation “FM”. The probability group shall not be used to qualify the change indicator “BECMG” nor the time indicator “FM”.

1.5 Numbers of change and probability groups

The number of change and probability groups shall be kept to a minimum and shall not normally exceed five groups.

1.6 Dissemination of TAF

TAF and amendments thereto shall be disseminated to international OPMET databanks and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

2. CRITERIA RELATED TO TREND FORECASTS

2.1 Format of trend forecasts

Trend forecasts shall be issued in accordance with the templates shown in Appendix 3, Tables A3-1 and A3-2. The units and scales used in the trend forecast shall be the same as those used in the report to which it is appended.

Note: Examples of trend forecasts are given in Appendix 3.

2.2 Inclusion of meteorological elements in trend forecasts

2.2.1 General provisions

The trend forecast shall indicate significant changes in respect of one or more of the elements: surface wind, visibility, weather and clouds. Only those elements shall be included for which a significant change is expected. However, in the case of significant changes in respect of cloud, all cloud groups, including layers or masses not expected to change, shall be indicated. In the case of a significant change in visibility, the phenomenon causing the reduction of visibility shall also be indicated. When no change is expected to occur, this shall be indicated by the term “NOSIG”.

2.2.2 Surface wind

The trend forecast shall indicate changes in the surface wind which involve:

- a) a change in the mean wind direction of 60° or more, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;

- b) a change in mean wind speed of 5 m/s (10 kt) or more; and
- c) changes in the wind through values of operational significance. The threshold values shall be established by the meteorological authority in consultation with the Air Traffic Service Provider and the operators concerned, taking into account changes in the wind which would:
 - 1) require a change in runway(s) in use; and
 - 2) indicate that the runway tailwind and crosswind components will change through values representing the main operating limits of typical aircraft operating at the aerodrome.

2.2.3 Visibility

When the visibility is expected to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the visibility is expected to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values: 150, 350, 600, 800, 1 500 or 3 000 m, the trend forecast shall indicate the change. When significant numbers of flights are conducted in accordance with the visual flight rules, the forecast shall additionally indicate changes to or passing through 5 000 m.

Note. — In trend forecasts appended to local routine and special reports, visibility refers to the forecast visibility along the runway(s); in trend forecasts appended to METAR and SPECI, visibility refers to the forecast prevailing visibility.

2.2.4 Weather phenomena

2.2.4.1 The trend forecast shall indicate the expected onset, cessation or change in intensity of one or more of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof:

- freezing precipitation
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers)
- thunderstorm (with precipitation)
- duststorm
- sandstorm
- other weather phenomena given in Appendix 3, 4.4.2.3, as agreed between the meteorological authority, the Air Traffic Service Provider and the operators concerned.

2.2.4.2 The trend forecast shall indicate the expected onset or cessation of one or more of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof:

- freezing fog
- low drifting dust, sand or snow
- blowing dust, sand or snow
- thunderstorm (without precipitation)
- squall
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout).

2.2.4.3 The total number of phenomena reported in 2.2.4.1 and 2.2.4.2 shall not exceed three.

2.2.4.4 The expected end of occurrence of the weather phenomena shall be indicated by the abbreviation “NSW”.

2.2.5 Clouds

When the height of the base of a cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is expected to lift and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the height of the base of a cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is expected to lower and pass through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150, 300 and 450 m (100, 200, 500, 1 000 and 1 500 ft), the trend forecast shall indicate the change. When the height of the base of a cloud layer is below or is expected to fall below or rise above 450 m (1 500 ft), the trend forecast shall also indicate changes in cloud amount from FEW, or SCT increasing to BKN or OVC, or changes from BKN or OVC decreasing to FEW or SCT. When no clouds of operational significance are forecast and “CAVOK” is not appropriate, the abbreviation “NSC” shall be used.

2.2.6 Vertical visibility

When the sky is expected to remain or become obscured and vertical visibility observations are available at the aerodrome, and the vertical visibility is forecast to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the vertical visibility is forecast to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft), the trend forecast shall indicate the change.

2.2.7 Additional criteria

Criteria for the indication of changes based on local aerodrome operating minima, additional to those specified in 2.2.2 to 2.2.6, shall be used as agreed between the meteorological authority and the operator concerned.

2.3 Use of change groups

Note: Guidance on the use of change indicators in trend forecasts is given in Appendix 3, Table A3-3.

2.3.1 When a change is expected to occur, the trend forecast shall begin with one of the change indicators “BECMG” or “TEMPO”.

2.3.2 The change indicator “BECMG” shall be used to describe forecast changes where the meteorological conditions are expected to reach or pass through specified values at a regular or irregular rate. The period during which, or the time at which, the change is forecast to occur shall be indicated, using the abbreviations “FM”, “TL” or “AT”, as appropriate, each followed by a time group in hours and minutes. When the change is forecast to begin and end wholly within the trend forecast period, the beginning and end of the change shall be indicated by using the abbreviations “FM” and “TL”, respectively, with their associated time groups. When the change is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period but be completed before the end of that period, the abbreviation “FM” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “TL” and its associated time group shall be used. When the change is forecast to begin during the trend forecast period and be completed at the end of that period, the abbreviation “TL” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “FM” and its associated time group shall be used. When the change is forecast to occur at a specified time during the trend forecast period, the abbreviation “AT” followed by its associated time group shall be used. When the change is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and be completed by the end of that period or when the change is forecast to occur within the trend forecast period but the time is uncertain, the abbreviations “FM”, “TL” or “AT” and their associated time groups shall be omitted and the change indicator “BECMG” shall be used alone.

2.3.3 The change indicator “TEMPO” shall be used to describe forecast temporary fluctuations in the meteorological conditions which reach or pass specified values and last for a period of less than one hour in each instance and, in the aggregate, cover less than one-half of the period during which the fluctuations are forecast to occur. The period during which the temporary fluctuations are forecast to occur shall be indicated, using the abbreviations “FM” and/or “TL”, as appropriate, each followed by a time group in hours and minutes. When the period of temporary fluctuations in the meteorological conditions is forecast to begin and end wholly within the trend forecast period, the beginning and end of the period of temporary fluctuations shall be indicated by using the abbreviations “FM” and “TL”, respectively, with their associated time groups. When the period of temporary fluctuations is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period but cease before the end of that period, the abbreviation “FM” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “TL” and its associated time group shall be used. When the period of temporary fluctuations is forecast to begin during the trend forecast period and cease by the end of that period, the abbreviation “TL” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “FM” and its associated time group shall be used. When the period of temporary fluctuations is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and cease by the end of that period, both abbreviations “FM” and “TL” and their associated time groups shall be omitted and the change indicator “TEMPO” shall be used alone.

2.4 Use of the probability indicator

The indicator “PROB” shall not be used in trend forecasts.

3. CRITERIA RELATED TO FORECASTS FOR TAKE-OFF

3.1 Format of forecasts for take-off

The format of the forecast shall be as agreed between the meteorological authority and the operator concerned. The order of the elements and the terminology, units and scales used in forecasts for take-off shall be the same as those used in reports for the same aerodrome.

3.2 Amendments to forecasts for take-off

The criteria for the issuance of amendments to forecasts for take-off for surface wind direction and speed, temperature and pressure and any other elements agreed locally shall be agreed between the meteorological authority and the operators concerned. The criteria shall be consistent with the corresponding criteria for special reports established for the aerodrome in accordance with Appendix 3, 2.3.1.

4. CRITERIA RELATED TO AREA FORECASTS FOR LOW-LEVEL FLIGHTS

4.1 Format and content of GAMET area forecasts

When prepared in GAMET format, area forecasts shall contain two sections: Section I related to information on en-route weather phenomena hazardous to low-level flights, prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and Section II related to additional information required by low-level flights. The content and order of elements in a GAMET area forecast, when prepared, shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A5-3. Additional elements in Section II shall be included in accordance with regional air navigation agreement. Elements which are already covered by a SIGMET message shall be omitted from GAMET area forecasts.

4.2 Amendments to GAMET area forecasts

When a weather phenomenon hazardous to low-level flights has been included in the GAMET area forecast and the phenomenon forecast does not occur, or is no longer forecast, a GAMET AMD shall be issued, amending only the weather element concerned.

Note: Specifications regarding the issuance of AIRMET information amending the area forecast in respect of weather phenomena hazardous for low-level flights are given in Appendix 6.

4.3 Content of area forecasts for low-level flights in chart form

4.3.1 When chart form is used for area forecasts for low-level flights, the forecast of upper wind and upper-air temperature shall be issued for points separated by no more than 500 km (300 NM) and for at least the following altitudes: 600, 1 500 and 3 000 m (2 000, 5 000 and 10 000 ft), and 4 500 m (15 000 ft) in mountainous areas.

4.3.2 When chart form is used for area forecasts for low-level flights, the forecast of SIGWX phenomena shall be issued as low-level SIGWX forecast for flight levels up to 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary). Low-level SIGWX forecasts shall include the following items:

- a) the phenomena warranting the issuance of a SIGMET as given in Appendix 6 and which are expected to affect low-level flights; and
- b) the elements in area forecasts for low-level flights as given in Table A5-3 except elements concerning:
 - 1) upper wind and upper-air temperature; and
 - 2) forecast QNH.

Note: Guidance on the use of terms “ISOL”, “OCNL” and “FRQ” referring to cumulonimbus and towering cumulus clouds, and thunderstorms is given in Appendix 6.

4.4 Exchange and dissemination of area forecasts for low-level flights

4.4.1 Area forecasts for low-level flights prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information shall be exchanged between aerodrome meteorological offices and/or meteorological watch offices responsible for the issuance of flight documentation for low-level flights in the flight information regions concerned.

4.4.2 Area forecasts for low-level flights, in support of international air navigation, prepared in accordance with regional air navigation agreement and in support of the issuance of AIRMET information shall be disseminated to the aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services.

Table A5-1. Template for TAF

Key: *M* = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;
C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions or method of observation;
O = inclusion optional.

Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in TAF are shown in Table A5-4 of this appendix.

Note 2: The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400).

<i>Element as specified in Chapter 6</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template(s)</i>	<i>Examples</i>
Identification of the type of forecast (M)	Type of forecast (M)	TAF or TAF AMD or TAF COR	TAF TAF AMD
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn	YUDO ¹
Time of issue of forecast (M)	Day and time of issue of the forecast in UTC (M)	nnnnnnZ	160000Z
Identification of a missing forecast (C)	Missing forecast identifier (C)	NIL	NIL
END OF TAF IF THE FORECAST IS MISSING.			
<i>Element as specified in Chapter 6</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template(s)</i>	<i>Examples</i>
Days and period of validity of forecast (M)	Days and period of the validity of the forecast in UTC (M)	nnnn/nnnn	0812/0918
Identification of a cancelled forecast (C)	Cancelled forecast identifier (C)	CNL	CNL
END OF TAF IF THE FORECAST IS CANCELLED.			
Surface wind (M)	Wind direction (M)	nnn or VRB ²	24004MPS; VRB01MPS (24008KT); (VRB02KT) 19005MPS (19010KT) 00000MPS (00000KT) 140P49MPS (140P99KT) 12003G09MPS (12006G18KT) 24008G14MPS (24016G28KT)
	Wind speed (M)	[P]nn[n]	
	Significant speed variations (C) ³	G[P]nn[n]	
	Units of measurement (M)	MPS (or KT)	

Element as specified in Chapter 6	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples	
Visibility (M)	Prevailing visibility (M)	nnnn			C A V O K	0350 7000 9000 9999	CAVOK
Weather (C) ^{4, 5}	Intensity of weather phenomena (C) ⁶	– or +	—			RA +TSRA –FZDZ PRFG	HZ FG
	Characteristics and type of weather phenomena (C) ⁷	DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN		FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG		+T SR AS N SN RA FG	
Cloud (M) ⁸	Cloud amount and height of base or vertical visibility (M)	FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn	VVnnn or VV///	NSC	FEW010 OVC020 NSC SCT005 BKN012 SCT008 BKN025CB	VV005 VV///	
	Cloud type (C) ⁴	CB or TCU	—				
Temperature (O) ⁹	Name of the element (M)	TX				TX25/1013Z	
	Maximum temperature (M)	[M]nn/				TN09/1005Z	
	Day and time of occurrence of the maximum temperature	nnnnZ				TX05/2112Z TNM02/2103Z	

Element as specified in Chapter 6	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
	(M)					
	Name of the element (M)	TN				
	Minimum temperature (M)	[M]nn/				
	Day and time of occurrence of the minimum temperature (M)	nnnnZ				
Expected significant changes to one or more of the above elements during the period of validity (C) ⁴ , 10	Change or probability indicator (M)	PROB30 [TEMPO] or PROB40 [TEMPO] or BECMG or TEMPO or FM				TEMPO 0815/0818 25017G25MPS
	Period of occurrence or change (M)	nnnn/nnnn or nnnnnn ¹¹				(TEMPO 0815/0818 25034G50KT)
	Wind (C) ⁴	nnn[P]nn[n][G[P]nn[n]]MPS or VRBnnMPS (or nnn[P]nn[G[P]nn]KT or VRBnnKT)				TEMPO 2212/2214 17006G13MPS 1000 TSRA
	Prevailing visibility (C) ⁴	nnnn			C A V O K	SCT010CB BKN020 (TEMPO 2212/2214 17012G26KT 1000 TSRA SCT010CB BKN020)
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C) ⁶	– or +	—	NSW		BECMG 3010/3011 00000MPS 2400 OVC010 (BECMG 3010/3011 00000KT 2400 OVC010)
	Weather phenomenon: characteristics and type (C) ⁴ , ⁷	DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG			PROB30 1412/1414 0800 FG BECMG 1412/1414 RA TEMPO 2503/2504 FZRA TEMPO 0612/0615 BLSN PROB40 TEMPO 2923/3001 0500 FG
	Cloud amount and height of base or vertical visibility (C) ⁴	FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn	VVnnn or VV///	NSC		
	Cloud type (C) ⁴	CB or TCU	—		BECMG 1618/1620 8000 NSW NSC BECMG 2306/2308 SCT015CB BKN020	

Notes:

1. Fictitious location.
2. To be used in accordance with 1.2.1.
3. To be included in accordance with 1.2.1.
4. To be included whenever applicable.
5. One or more, up to a maximum of three, groups in accordance with 1.2.3.
6. To be included whenever applicable in accordance with 1.2.3. No qualifier for *moderate* intensity.
7. Weather phenomena to be included in accordance with 1.2.3.
8. Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 1.2.4.
9. To be included in accordance with 1.2.5, consisting of up to a maximum of four temperatures (two maximum temperatures and two minimum temperatures).
10. To be included in accordance with 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5.
11. To be used with FM only.

Table A5-2. Use of change and time indicators in TAF

Change or time indicator		Time period	Meaning	
FM		ndndnhnhnmnm	used to indicate a significant change in most weather elements occurring at ndnd day, nhnh hours and nmnm minutes (UTC); all the elements given before “FM” are to be included following “FM” (i.e. they are all superseded by those following the abbreviation)	
BECMG		nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2	the change is forecast to commence at nd1nd1 day and nh1nh1 hours (UTC) and be completed by nd2nd2 day and nh2nh2 hours (UTC); only those elements for which a change is forecast are to be given following “BECMG”; the time period nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2 should normally be less than 2 hours and in any case should not exceed 4 hours	
TEMPO		nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2	temporary fluctuations are forecast to commence at nd1nd1 day and nh1nh1 hours (UTC) and cease by nd2nd2 day and nh2nh2 hours (UTC); only those elements for which fluctuations are forecast are to be given following “TEMPO”; temporary fluctuations should not last more than one hour in each instance, and in the aggregate, cover less than half of the period nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2	
PROBnn	—	nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2	probability of occurrence (in %) of an alternative value of a forecast element or elements; nn = 30 or nn = 40 only; to be placed after the element(s) concerned	—
	TEMPO	nd1nd1nh1nh1/nd2nd2nh2nh2		probability of occurrence of temporary fluctuations

Table A5-3. Template for GAMET

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;
 C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions;
 O = inclusion optional;
 = = a double line indicates that the text following it should be placed on the subsequent line.

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
Location indicator of FIR/CTA (M)	ICAO location indicator of the ATS unit serving the FIR or CTA to which the GAMET refers (M)	nnnn			YUCC ¹
Identification (M)	Message identification (M)	GAMET			GAMET
Validity period (M)	Day-time groups indicating the period of validity in UTC (M)	VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn			VALID 220600/221200
Location indicator of aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office (M)	Location indicator of aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office originating the message with a separating hyphen (M)	nnnn–			YUDO–1
Name of the FIR/CTA or part thereof (M)	Location indicator and name of the FIR/CTA, or part thereof for which the GAMET is issued (M)	nnnn nnnnnnnnnn FIR[/n] [BLW FLnnn] or nnnn nnnnnnnnnn CTA[/n] [BLW FLnnn]			YUCC AMSWELL FIR/2 BLW FL120 YUCC AMSWELL FIR
Indicator for the beginning of Section I (M)	Indicator to identify the beginning of Section I (M)	SECN I			SECN I
Surface wind (C)	Widespread surface wind exceeding 15 m/s (30 kt)	SFC WIND: [nn/nn]	[N OF Nnn or Snn] or [S OF Nnn or Snn]	nnn[/n]nnM PS (or nnn[/n]nnKT)	SFC WIND: 10/12 310/16MPS SFC WIND: E OF W110 050/40KT
Surface visibility (C)	Widespread surface visibility below 5 000 m including the weather phenomena causing the reduction in visibility	SFC VIS: [nn/nn]	[W OF Wnnn or Ennn] or [E OF Wnnn or Ennn] or [nnnnnnnn nn] ²	nnnnM FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or PO or DS or SS or DZ or RA or SN or SG or FC or GR or GS or PL or SQ	SFC VIS: 06/08 N OF N51 3000M BR

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)		Examples
Significant weather (C)	Significant weather conditions encompassing thunderstorms, heavy sandstorm and duststorm, and volcanic ash	SIGWX: [nn/nn]	ISOL TS <i>or</i> OCNL TS <i>or</i> FRQ TS <i>or</i> OBSC TS <i>or</i> EMBD TS <i>or</i> HVY DS <i>or</i> HVY SS <i>or</i> SQL TS <i>or</i> ISOL TSGR <i>or</i> OCNL TSGR <i>or</i> FRQ TSGR <i>or</i> OBSC TSGR <i>or</i> EMBD TSGR <i>or</i> SQL TSGR <i>or</i> VA	SIGWX: 11/12 ISOL TS SIGWX: 12/14 S OF N35 HVY SS
Mountain obscuration (C)	Mountain obscuration	MT OBSC: [nn/nn]	nnnnnnnn nn ²	MT OBSC: S OF N48 MT PASSES
Cloud (C)	Widespread areas of broken <i>or</i> overcast cloud with height of base less than 300 m (1 000 ft) above ground level (AGL) <i>or</i> above mean sea level (AMSL) <i>and/or</i> any occurrence of cumulonimbus (CB) <i>or</i> towering cumulus (TCU) clouds	SIG CLD: [nn/nn]	BKN <i>or</i> OVC [n]nnn/[n]nnnM (<i>or</i> [n]nnn/[n]nnnF T) AGL <i>or</i> AMSL ISOL <i>or</i> OCNL <i>or</i> FRQ <i>or</i> OBSC <i>or</i> EMBD CB ³ <i>or</i> TCU ³ [n]nnn/[n]nnnM (<i>or</i> [n]nnn/[n]nnnF T) AGL <i>or</i> AMSL	SIG CLD: 06/09 N OF N51 OVC 800/1100FT AGL 10/12 ISOL TCU 1200/8000FT AGL
Icing (C)	Icing (except for that occurring in convective clouds and for severe icing for which a SIGMET message has already been issued)	ICE: [nn/nn]	MOD FLnnn/nnn <i>or</i> MOD ABV FLnnn <i>or</i> SEV FLnnn/nnn <i>or</i> SEV ABV FLnnn	ICE: MOD FL050/080
Turbulence (C)	Turbulence (except for that occurring in convective clouds and for severe turbulence for which a SIGMET message has already been issued)	TURB: [nn/nn]	MOD FLnnn/nnn <i>or</i> MOD ABV FLnnn <i>or</i> SEV FLnnn/nnn <i>or</i> SEV ABV FLnnn	TURB: MOD ABV FL090
Mountain wave (C)	Mountain wave (except for severe mountain wave for which a SIGMET message has already been issued)	MTW: [nn/nn]	MOD FLnnn/nnn <i>or</i> MOD ABV FLnnn <i>or</i> SEV FLnnn/nnn <i>or</i> SEV ABV FLnnn	MTW: N OF N63 MOD ABV FL080
SIGMET (C)	SIGMET messages applicable to the FIR/CTA concerned or a sub-area	SIGMET APPLICABLE: E:	— [n][n]n ⁴	SIGMET APPLICABLE: 3, A5, B06

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
	thereof, for which the area forecast is valid				
	or HAZARDOUS WX NIL (C) ⁵		HAZARDOUS WX NIL		HAZARDOUS WX NIL
Indicator for the beginning of Section II (M)	Indicator to identify the beginning of Section II (M)		SECN II		SECN II
Pressure centres and fronts (M)	Pressure centres and fronts and their expected movements and developments	PSYS: [nn]	Nnnnn or Snnnn Wnnnnn or Ennnnn or Nnnnn or Snnnn Wnnnnn or Ennnnn TO Nnnnn or Snnnn Wnnnnn or Ennnnn	L [n]nnnHPA or H [n]nnnHPA or FRONT or NIL	PSYS: 06 N5130 E01000 L 1004HPA MOV NE 25KT WKN
			—	MOV N or MOV NE or MOV E or MOV SE or MOV S or MOV SW or MOV W or MOV NW nnKMH (or nnKT) WKN or NC or INTSF	
Upper winds and temperatures (M)	Upper wind and upper-air temperature for at least the following altitudes: 600, 1 500 and 3 000 m (2 000, 5 000 and 10 000 ft)	WIND/T:	Nnnnn or Snnnn Wnnnnn or Ennnnn or	[n]nnnM (or [n]nnnFT) nnn/[n]nnM PS (or nnn/[n]nnKT) PSnn or MSnn	WIND/T: 2000FT N5500 W01000 270/18MPS PS03 5000FT N5500 W01000 250/20MPS MS02 10000FT N5500 W01000 240/22MPS MS11
			[N OF Nnn or Snn] or [S OF Nnn or Snn] or [W OF Wnnn or Ennn] or [E OF Wnnn or Ennn] or [nnnnnnnnnn] ²	FEW or SCT or BKN or OVC ST or SC or CU or AS or AC or NS [n]nnn/[n]nnn M (or [n]nnn/[n]nnnFT) AGL or AMSL or NIL	
Cloud (M)	Cloud information not included in Section I giving type, height of base and top above ground level (AGL) or above mean sea level (AMSL)	CLD: [nn/nn]			CLD: BKN SC 2500/8000FT AGL CLD: NIL

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template(s)</i>			<i>Examples</i>
Freezing level (M)	Height indication of 0°C level(s) above ground level (AGL) <i>or</i> above mean sea level (AMSL), if lower than the top of the airspace for which the forecast is supplied	FZLVL:		[ABV] [n]nnnFT AGL <i>or</i> AMSL	FZLVL: 3000FT AGL
Forecast QNH (M)	Forecast lowest QNH during the period of validity	MNM QNH:		[n]nnnHPA	MNM QNH: 1004HPA
Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea (O)	Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea if required by regional air navigation agreement	SEA:		Tnn HGT [n]nM	SEA: T15 HGT 5M
Volcanic eruptions (M)	Name of volcano	VA:		nnnnnnnnnn <i>or</i> NIL	VA: ETNA VA: NIL

Notes:

1. Fictitious location.
2. Free text describing well-known geographical locations should be kept to a minimum.
3. The location of the CB and/or TCU should be specified in addition to any widespread areas of broken or overcast cloud as given in the example.
4. List as necessary, with comma separating.
5. When no elements are included in Section I.

Table A5-4. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in TAF

<i>Element as specified in Chapter 6</i>		<i>Range</i>	<i>Resolution</i>
Wind direction:	° true	000 – 360	10
Wind speed:	MP	00 – 99*	1
	S	00 – 199*	1
	K		
	T		
Visibility:	M	0000 –	50
	M	0750	100
	M	0800 – 4	1 000
	M	900	0 (fixed value: 9 999)
		5 000 – 9 000	
		10 000 –	
Vertical visibility:	30's M (100's FT)	000 – 020	1
Cloud: height of cloud base:	30's M (100's FT)	000 – 100	1
Air temperature (maximum and minimum):	°C	–80 – +60	1
* There is no aeronautical requirement to report surface wind speeds of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more; however, provision has been made for reporting wind speeds up to 99 m/s (199 kt) for non-aeronautical purposes, as necessary.			

APPENDIX 6. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET AND AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS

(See CAP-174.3060)

Note: Data type designators to be used in abbreviated headings for SIGMET, AIRMET, tropical cyclone and volcanic ash advisory messages are given in the Manual on the Global Telecommunication System (WMO-No. 386).

1. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET INFORMATION

1.1 Format of SIGMET messages

1.1.1 The content and order of elements in a SIGMET message shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A6-1A.

1.1.2 Messages containing SIGMET information shall be identified as: “SIGMET”.

1.1.3 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-1A shall correspond with the number of SIGMET messages issued for the flight information region (FIR) since 0001 UTC on the day concerned. The meteorological watch offices whose area of responsibility encompasses more than one FIR and/or control area (CTA) shall issue separate SIGMET messages for each FIR and/or CTA within their area of responsibility.

1.1.4 In accordance with the template in Table A6-1A, only one of the following phenomena shall be included in a SIGMET message, using the abbreviations as indicated below:

At cruising levels (irrespective of altitude):

thunderstorm

— obscured	OBSC TS
— embedded	EMBD TS
— frequent	FRQ TS
— squall line	SQL TS
— obscured with hail	OBSC TSGR
— embedded with hail	EMBD TSGR
— frequent, with hail	FRQ TSGR
— squall line with hail	SQL TSGR

tropical cyclone

— tropical cyclone with 10-minute mean speed of 17 m/s (34 kt) or more	TC (+ cyclone name) surface wind
--	----------------------------------

turbulence

— severe turbulence	SEV TURB
---------------------	----------

icing

— severe icing	SEV ICE
— severe icing due to freezing rain	SEV ICE (FZRA)

mountain wave

— severe mountain wave	SEV MTW
------------------------	---------

duststorm

— heavy duststorm HVY DS

sandstorm

— heavy sandstorm HVY SS

volcanic ash

— volcanic ash VA (+ volcano name, if known)

radioactive cloud

RDOACT CLD

1.1.5 SIGMET information shall not contain unnecessary descriptive material. In describing the weather phenomena for which the SIGMET is issued, no descriptive material additional to that given in 1.1.4 shall be included. SIGMET information concerning thunderstorms or a tropical cyclone shall not include references to associated turbulence and icing.

1.1.6 SIGMET information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of SIGMET information in accordance with 1.1.1.

Note1: The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in the Manual on the Digital Exchange of Aeronautical Meteorological Information (Doc 10003).

Note 2: Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).

1.1.7 SIGMET, when issued in graphical format, shall be as specified in Appendix 1, including the use of applicable symbols and/or abbreviations.

1.2 Dissemination of SIGMET messages

1.2.1 SIGMET messages shall be disseminated to meteorological watch offices, WAFCs and to other meteorological offices in accordance with regional air navigation agreement. SIGMET messages for volcanic ash shall also be disseminated to volcanic ash advisory centres.

1.2.2 SIGMET messages shall be disseminated to international OPMET databanks and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

1.2.3

2. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRMET INFORMATION

2.1 Format of AIRMET messages

2.1.1 The content and order of elements in an AIRMET message shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A6-1A.

2.1.2 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-1A shall correspond with the number of AIRMET messages issued for the FIR since 0001 UTC on the day concerned. The meteorological watch offices whose area of responsibility encompasses more than one FIR and/or CTA shall issue separate AIRMET messages for each FIR and/or CTA within their area of responsibility.

2.1.3 The FIR shall be divided in sub-areas, as necessary.

2.1.4 In accordance with the template in Table A6-1A, only one of the following phenomena shall be included in an AIRMET message, using the abbreviations as indicated below:

At cruising levels below flight level 100 (or below flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary):

- surface wind speed
 - widespread mean surface wind speed above 15 m/s (30 kt) SFC WIND (+ wind, direction, speed and units)

- surface visibility
 - widespread areas affected
by reduction of visibility to less than
5 000 m, including the weather
combinations phenomenon causing the reduction
thereof: BR, DS, DU, DZ, FC, FG, FU, GR, GS,
HZ, PL, PO, of visibility
 - SFC VIS
(+ visibility)
(+ one of the following weather phenomena or
thereof: BR, DS, DU, DZ, FC, FG, FU, GR, GS,
RA, SA, SG, SN, SQ, SS or VA)
- thunderstorms
 - isolated thunderstorms
without hail
 - ISOL TS
 - occasional thunderstorms
without hail
 - OCNL TS
 - isolated thunderstorms
with hail
 - ISOL TSGR
 - occasional thunderstorms
with hail
 - OCNL TSGR
- mountain obscuration
 - mountains obscured
 - MT OBSC
- cloud
 - widespread areas of broken or overcast
cloud with height of base less than 300
m (1 000 ft)
above ground level:
 - broken
 - BKN CLD (+ height of the base and top and units)
 - overcast
 - OVC CLD (+ height of the base and top and units)

- cumulonimbus clouds which are:
 - isolated ISOL CB
 - occasional OCNL CB
 - frequent FRQ CB
- towering cumulus clouds which are:
 - isolated ISOL TCU
 - occasional OCNL TCU
 - frequent FRQ TCU
- icing
 - moderate icing (except for icing in convective clouds) MOD ICE
- turbulence
 - moderate turbulence (except for turbulence in convective clouds) MOD TURB
- mountain wave
 - moderate mountain wave MOD MTW

2.1.5 AIRMET information shall not contain unnecessary descriptive material. In describing the weather phenomena for which the AIRMET is issued, no descriptive material additional to that given in 2.1.4 shall be included. AIRMET information concerning thunderstorms or cumulonimbus clouds shall not include references to associated turbulence and icing.

Note: The specifications for SIGMET information which is also applicable to low-level flights are given in 1.1.4.

2.1.6, AIRMET information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of AIRMET information in accordance with 2.1.1.

Note1: The technical specifications for IWXXM are contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.3, Part D — Representation Derived from Data Models. Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in the Manual on the Digital Exchange of Aeronautical Meteorological Information (Doc 10003).

Note 2: Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).

2.2 Dissemination of AIRMET messages

2.2.1 AIRMET messages shall be disseminated to meteorological watch offices in adjacent FIRs and to other meteorological watch offices or aerodrome meteorological offices, as agreed between the meteorological authorities concerned.

2.2.2 AIRMET messages shall be transmitted to international operational meteorological databanks and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

3. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS

Note: This appendix deals with the uplink of special air-reports. The general specifications related to special air-reports are in Appendix 4.

3.1 Special air-reports shall be uplinked for 60 minutes after their issuance.

3.2 Information on wind and temperature included in automated special air-reports shall not be uplinked to other aircraft in flight.

4. DETAILED CRITERIA RELATED TO SIGMET AND AIRMET MESSAGES AND SPECIAL AIR-REPORTS (UPLINK)

4.1 Identification of the flight information region

In cases where the airspace is divided into an FIR and an upper flight information region (UIR), the SIGMET shall be identified by the location indicator of the air traffic services unit serving the FIR.

Note: The SIGMET message applies to the whole airspace within the lateral limits of the FIR, i.e. to the FIR and to the UIR. The particular areas and/or flight levels affected by the meteorological phenomena causing the issuance of the SIGMET are given in the text of the message.

4.2 Criteria related to phenomena included in SIGMET and AIRMET messages and special air-reports (uplink)

4.2.1 An area of thunderstorms and cumulonimbus clouds shall be considered:

- a) obscured (OBSC) if it is obscured by haze or smoke or cannot be readily seen due to darkness;
- b) embedded (EMBD) if it is embedded within cloud layers and cannot be readily recognized;
- c) isolated (ISOL) if it consists of individual features which affect, or are forecast to affect, an area with a maximum spatial coverage less than 50 per cent of the area concerned (at a fixed time or during the period of validity); and
- d) occasional (OCNL) if it consists of well-separated features which affect, or are forecast to affect, an area with a maximum spatial coverage between 50 and 75 per cent of the area concerned (at a fixed time or during the period of validity).

4.2.2 An area of thunderstorms shall be considered frequent (FRQ) if within that area there is little or no separation between adjacent thunderstorms with a maximum spatial coverage greater than 75 per cent of the area affected, or forecast to be affected, by the phenomenon (at a fixed time or during the period of validity).

4.2.3 Squall line (SQL) shall indicate a thunderstorm along a line with little or no space between individual clouds.

4.2.4 Hail (GR) shall be used as a further description of the thunderstorm, as necessary.

4.2.5 Severe and moderate turbulence (TURB) shall refer only to: low-level turbulence associated with strong surface winds; rotor streaming; or turbulence whether in cloud or not in cloud (CAT). Turbulence shall not be used in connection with convective clouds.

4.2.6 Turbulence shall be considered:

- a) severe when the peak value of EDR equals or exceeds 0.45; and
- b) moderate whenever the peak value of EDR is equal to or above 0.20 and below 0.45.

4.2.7 Severe and moderate icing (ICE) shall refer to icing in other than convective clouds. Freezing rain (FZRA) shall refer to severe icing conditions caused by freezing rain.

4.2.8 A mountain wave (MTW) shall be considered:

- a) severe whenever an accompanying downdraft of 3.0 m/s (600 ft/min) or more and/or severe turbulence is observed or forecast; and
- b) moderate whenever an accompanying downdraft of 1.75–3.0 m/s (350–600 ft/min) and/or moderate turbulence is observed or forecast.

4.2.9 Sandstorm/duststorm shall be considered:

- a) heavy whenever the visibility is below 200 m and the sky is obscured; and
- b) moderate whenever the visibility is:
 - 1) below 200 m and the sky is not obscured; or
 - 2) between 200 m and 600 m.

5. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERODROME WARNINGS

5.1 Format and dissemination of aerodrome warnings

5.1.1 The aerodrome warnings shall be issued in accordance with the template in Table A6-2 where required by operators or aerodrome services, and shall be disseminated in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.

5.1.2 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-2 shall correspond with the number of aerodrome warnings issued for the aerodrome since 0001 UTC on the day concerned.

5.1.3 In accordance with the template in Table A6-2, aerodrome warnings shall relate to the occurrence or expected occurrence of one or more of the following phenomena:

- tropical cyclone (to be included if the 10-minute mean surface wind speed at the aerodrome is expected to be 17 m/s (34 kt) or more)
- thunderstorm
- hail
- snow (including the expected or observed snow accumulation)
- freezing precipitation
- hoar frost or rime
- sandstorm
- duststorm
- rising sand or dust
- strong surface wind and gusts
- squall
- frost
- volcanic ash
- tsunami
- volcanic ash deposition
- toxic chemicals
- other phenomena as agreed locally.

Note: Aerodrome warnings related to the occurrence or expected occurrence of tsunami are not required where a national public safety plan for tsunami is integrated with the “at risk” aerodrome concerned.

5.1.4 The use of text additional to the abbreviations listed in the template in Table A6-2 shall be kept to a minimum. The additional text shall be prepared in abbreviated plain language using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values. If no ICAO approved abbreviations are available, English plain language text shall be used.

5.2 Quantitative criteria for aerodrome warnings

When quantitative criteria are necessary for the issue of aerodrome warnings covering, for example, the expected maximum wind speed or the expected total snowfall, the criteria used shall be as agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the users concerned.

6. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO WIND SHEAR WARNINGS

6.1 Detection of wind shear Recommendation.

Evidence of the existence of wind shear shall be derived from:

- a) ground-based, wind shear remote-sensing equipment, for example, Doppler radar;
- b) ground-based, wind shear detection equipment, for example, a system of surface wind and/or pressure sensors located in an array monitoring a specific runway or runways and associated approach and departure paths;
- c) aircraft observations during the climb-out or approach phases of flight to be made in accordance with Chapter 5; or
- d) other meteorological information, for example, from appropriate sensors located on existing masts or towers in the vicinity of the aerodrome or nearby areas of high ground.

Note: Wind shear conditions are normally associated with the following phenomena:

- *thunderstorms, microbursts, funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout), and gust fronts*
- *frontal surfaces*
- *strong surface winds coupled with local topography*
- *sea breeze fronts*
- *mountain waves (including low-level rotors in the terminal area)*
- *low-level temperature inversions.*

6.2 Format and dissemination of wind shear warnings and alerts

Note: Information on wind shear is also to be included as supplementary information in local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI in accordance with the templates in Appendix 3, Tables A3-1 and A3-2.

6.2.1 The wind shear warnings shall be issued in accordance with the template in Table A6-3 and shall be disseminated in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.

6.2.2 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-3 shall correspond with the number of wind shear warnings issued for the aerodrome since 0001 UTC on the day concerned.

6.2.3 The use of text additional to the abbreviations listed in the template in Table A6-3 shall be kept to a minimum. The additional text shall be prepared in abbreviated plain language using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values. If no ICAO approved abbreviations are available, English plain language text shall be used.

6.2.4 When an aircraft report is used to prepare a wind shear warning, or to confirm a warning previously issued, the corresponding aircraft report, including the aircraft type, shall be disseminated unchanged in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.

Note 1: Following reported encounters by both arriving and departing aircraft, two different wind shear warnings may exist: one for arriving aircraft and one for departing aircraft.

Note 2: Specifications for reporting the intensity of wind shear are still undergoing development. It is recognized, however, that pilots, when reporting wind shear, may use the qualifying terms “moderate”, “strong” or “severe”, based to a large extent on their subjective assessment of the intensity of the wind shear encountered.

6.2.5 The wind shear alerts shall be disseminated from automated, ground-based, wind shear remote-sensing or detection equipment in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.

6.2.6 Where microbursts are observed, reported by pilots or detected by ground-based, wind shear

detection or remote-sensing equipment, the wind shear warning and wind shear alert shall include a specific reference to microburst.

- 6.2.7 Where information from ground-based, wind shear detection or remote-sensing equipment is used to prepare a wind shear alert, the alert shall, if practicable, relate to specific sections of the runway and distances along the approach path or take-off path as agreed between the meteorological authority, the Air Traffic Service Provider and the operators concerned.

Table A6-1A. Template for SIGMET and AIRMET messages

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;

= = a double line indicates that the text following it should be placed on the subsequent line.

Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in SIGMET/AIRMET messages are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.

Note 2: In accordance with 1.1.5 and 2.1.5, severe or moderate icing and severe or moderate turbulence (SEV ICE, MOD ICE, SEV TURB, MOD TURB) associated with thunderstorms, cumulonimbus clouds or tropical cyclones should not be included.

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
Location indicator of FIR/CTA (M) ¹	ICAO location indicator of the ATS unit serving the FIR or CTA to which the SIGMET/AIRMET refers	nnnn		YUCC ² YUDD ²	
Identification (M)	Message identification and sequence number ³	SIGMET [n][n]n	AIRMET [n][n]n	SIGMET 1 SIGMET 01 SIGMET A01	AIRMET 9 AIRMET 19 AIRMET B19
Validity period (M)	Day-time groups indicating the period of validity in UTC	VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn		VALID 010000/010400 VALID 221215/221600 VALID 101520/101800 VALID 251600/252200 VALID 152000/160000 VALID 192300/200300	
Location indicator of MWO (M)	Location indicator of MWO originating the message with a	nnnn–		YUDO– ² YUSO– ²	

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
	separating hyphen				
Name of the FIR/CTA (M)	Location indicator and name of the FIR/CTA ⁴ for which the SIGMET/AIRMET is issued	nnnn nnnnnnnnnn FIR or UIR or FIR/UIR or nnnn nnnnnnnnnn CTA	nnnn nnnnnnnnn n FIR[/n]	YUCC AMSWELL FIR ² YUDD SHANLON ² FIR/UIR ² UIR FIR/UI R YUDD SHANLON CTA ²	YUCC AMSWELL FIR/2 ² YUDD SHANLON FIR ²
IF THE SIGMET OR AIRMET MESSAGE IS TO BE CANCELLED, SEE DETAILS AT THE END OF THE TEMPLATE.					
Status indicator (C) ⁵	Indicator of test or exercise	TEST or EXER	TEST or EXER	TEST EXER	TEST EXER
Phenomenon (M) ⁶	Description of phenomenon causing the issuance of SIGMET/AIRMET	OBSC ⁷ TS[GR ⁸] EMBD ⁹ TS[GR ⁸] FRQ ¹⁰ TS[GR ⁸] SQL ¹¹ TS[GR ⁸] TC nnnnnnnnnn PSN Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] CB or TC NN ¹² PSN Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] CB	SFC WIND nnn/nn[n]MPS (or SFC WIND nnn/nn[n]KT) SFC VIS [n][n]nnM (nn) ¹⁶ ISOL ¹⁷ TS[GR ⁸] OCNL ¹⁸ TS[GR ⁸] MT OBSC	OBSC TS OBSC TSGR EMBD TS EMBD TSGR FRQ TS FRQ TSGR SQL TS SQL TSGR TC GLORIA PSN N10 W060 CB TC NN PSN	SFC WIND 040/40MPS SFC WIND 310/20KT SFC VIS 1500M (BR) ISOL TS ISOL TSGR OCNL TS OCNL TSGR MT OBSC
		SEV TURB ¹³ SEV ICE ¹⁴ SEV ICE (FZRA) ¹⁴ SEV MTW ¹⁵ HVY DS HVY SS [VA ERUPTION] [MT nnnnnnnnnn] [PSN Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Ennn[nn] or Wnnn[nn]] VA CLD RDOACT CLD	BKN CLD nnn/[ABV][n]nnnM (or BKN CLD [n]nnn/[ABV][n]nn nnFT) or BKN CLD SFC/[ABV][n] nnnM (or BKN CLD SFC/[ABV][n]nn nnFT) OVC CLD nnn/[ABV][n]nnnM (or OVC CLD [n]nnn/[ABV][n]nn nnFT) or OVC CLD SFC/[ABV][n] nnnM (or OVC CLD SFC/[ABV][n]nnnnF	S2030 E06030 CB SEV TURB SEV ICE SEV ICE (FZRA) SEV MTW HVY DS HVY SS VA ERUPTION MT ASHVAL ² PSN S15 E073 VA CLD RDOACT CLD	BKN CLD 120/900M BKN CLD 400/3000FT BKN CLD 1000/5000FT BKN CLD SFC/3000M BKN CLD SFC/ABV10000FT OVC CLD 270/ABV3000M OVC CLD 900/ABV10000FT OVC CLD1000/5000FT OVC CLD SFC/3000M OVC CLD SFC/ABV10000FT ISOL CB OCNL CB FRQ CB

Date of Issue: 01-Nov-21 | **Civil Aviation Authority – Sultanate of Oman** | Page 121

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
Location (C)20,21,33	Location (referring to latitude and longitude (in degrees and minutes))	<p>Nnn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Nnn[nn] Ennn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Ennn[nn]</p> <p>or</p> <p>N OF Nnn[nn] or S OF Nnn[nn] or N OF Snn[nn] or S OF Snn[nn] [AND] W OF Wnnn[nn] or E OF Wnnn[nn] or W OF Ennn[nn] or E OF Ennn[nn]</p> <p>or</p> <p>N OF Nnn[nn] or N OF Snn[nn] AND S OF Nnn[nn] or S OF Snn[nn]</p> <p>or</p> <p>W OF Wnnn[nn] or W OF Ennn[nn] AND E OF Wnnn[nn] or E OF Ennn[nn]</p> <p>or</p> <p>N OF LINE²² or NE OF LINE²² or E OF LINE²² or SE OF LINE²² or S OF LINE²² or SW OF LINE²² or W OF LINE²² or NW OF LINE²² Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]</p> <p>[– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [AND N OF LINE²² or NE OF LINE²² or E OF LINE²² or SE OF LINE²² or S OF LINE²² or SW OF LINE²² or W OF LINE²² or NW OF LINE²² Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]</p> <p>or</p> <p>WI^{22, 23} Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] –</p>		<p>N2020</p> <p>W07005</p> <p>N48 E010</p> <p>S60</p> <p>W160</p> <p>S0530</p> <p>E16530</p> <p>N OF N50</p> <p>S OF N5430</p> <p>N OF S10</p> <p>S OF S4530</p> <p>W OF W155</p> <p>E OF W45</p> <p>W OF E15540</p> <p>E OF E09015</p> <p>N OF N1515 AND W OF E13530 S OF N45 AND N OF N40</p> <p>N OF LINE S2520 W11510 – S2520 W12010 SW OF LINE N50 W005 – N60 W020 SW OF LINE N50 W020 – N45 E010 AND NE OF LINE N45 W020 – N40 E010</p> <p>WI N6030 E02550 – N6055 E02500 – N6050 E02630 – N6030 E02550</p> <p>APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN N64 W017 – N60 W010 – N57 E010</p> <p>ENTIRE FIR</p> <p>ENTIRE UIR</p> <p>ENTIRE FIR/UIR</p> <p>ENTIRE CTA</p> <p>WI 400KM OF TC CENTRE WI 250NM</p>	

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
		<p>[Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]</p> <p>or</p> <p>APRX nnKM WID LINE²² BTN (or nnNM WID LINE²² BTN) Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]</p> <p>or</p> <p>ENTIRE UIR</p> <p>or</p> <p>ENTIRE FIR</p> <p>or</p> <p>ENTIRE FIR/UIR</p> <p>or</p> <p>ENTIRE CTA</p> <p>or²⁴</p> <p>WI nnnKM (or nnnNM) OF TC CENTRE</p> <p>or²⁵</p> <p>WI nnKM (or nnNM) OF Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]</p>		<p>OF TC CENTRE WI 30KM OF N6030 E02550[†]</p>	

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
Level (C) ^{20, 21}	Flight level or altitude	[SFC/]FLnnn or [SFC/]nnnnM (or [SFC/][n]nnnnFT) or FLnnn/nnn or TOP FLnnn or [TOP] ABV FLnnn (or [TOP] ABV [n]nnnnFT) [nnnn/]nnnnM (or [[n]nnnn/][n]nnnnFT) or [nnnnM/]FLnnn (or [[n]nnnnFT/]FLnnn) or 24 TOP [ABV or BLW] FLnnn		FL180 SFC/FL070 SFC/3000M SFC/10000FT FL050/080 TOP FL390 ABV FL250 TOP ABV FL100 ABV 7000FT TOP ABV 9000FT TOP ABV 10000FT 3000M 2000/3000M 8000FT 6000/12000FT 2000M/FL150 10000FT/FL250	
				TOP FL500 TOP ABV FL500 TOP BLW FL450	
Movement or expected movement (C) ^{20, 26, 34}	Movement or expected movement (direction and speed) with reference to one of the sixteen points of compass, or stationary	MOV N [nnKMH] or MOV NNE [nnKMH] or MOV NE [nnKMH] or MOV ENE [nnKMH] or MOV E [nnKMH] or MOV ESE [nnKMH] or MOV SE [nnKMH] or MOV SSE [nnKMH] or MOV S [nnKMH] or MOV SSW [nnKMH] or MOV SW [nnKMH] or MOV WSW [nnKMH] or MOV W [nnKMH] or MOV WNW [nnKMH] or MOV NW [nnKMH] or MOV NNW [nnKMH] (or MOV N [nnKT] or MOV NNE [nnKT] or MOV NE [nnKT] or MOV ENE [nnKT] or MOV E [nnKT] or MOV ESE [nnKT] or MOV SE [nnKT] or MOV SSE [nnKT] or MOV S [nnKT] or MOV SSW [nnKT] or MOV SW [nnKT] or MOV WSW [nnKT] or MOV W [nnKT] or MOV WNW [nnKT] or MOV NW [nnKT] or MOV NNW [nnKT]) or STNR		MOV SE MOV NNW MOV E 40KMH MOV E 20KT MOV WSW 20KT STNR	
Changes in intensity (C) ²⁰	Expected changes in intensity	INTSF or WKN or NC		INTS F WKN NC	
Forecast time (C) ^{20, 21, 26}	Indication of the forecast time of phenomenon	FCST AT nnnnZ	—	FCST AT 2200Z	—

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
TC forecast position (C) ²⁴	Forecast position of TC centre	TC CENTRE PSN Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] or 31 TC CENTRE PSN Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] CB	—	TC CENTRE PSN N1030 TC CENTRE PSN E1600015	—
Forecast position (C) ^{20, 21,27,33}	Forecast position of phenomenon at the end of the validity period of the SIGMET message, ³²	Nnn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Nnn[nn] Ennn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Ennn[nn] or N OF Nnn[nn] or S OF Nnn[nn] or N OF Snn[nn] or S OF Snn[nn] [AND] W OF Wnnn[nn] or E OF Wnnn[nn] or W OF Ennn[nn] or E OF Ennn[nn] or N OF Nnn[nn] or N OF Snn[nn] AND S OF Nnn[nn] or S OF Snn[nn] or W OF Wnnn[nn] or W OF Ennn[nn] AND E OF Wnnn[nn] or E OF Ennn[nn]	—	N30 W170 N OF N30 S OF S50 AND W OF E170 S OF N46 AND N OF N39 NE OF LINE N35 W020 – N45 W040 SW OF LINE N48 W020 – N43 E010 AND NE OF LINE N43 W020 – N38 E010 WI N20 W090 – N05 W090 – N10 W100 – N20 W100 – N20 W090 APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN N64 W017 – N57 W005 – N55 E010 – N55 E030	—

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
		<p>or</p> <p>N OF LINE²² or</p> <p>NE OF LINE²² or</p> <p>E OF LINE²² or</p> <p>SE OF LINE²² or</p> <p>S OF LINE²² or</p> <p>SW OF LINE²² or</p> <p>W OF LINE²² or</p> <p>NW OF LINE²² Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [AND N OF LINE²² or NE OF LINE²² or E OF LINE²² or SE OF LINE²² or S OF LINE²² or SW OF LINE²² or W OF LINE²¹ or NW OF LINE²² Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]]</p>		<p>ENTIRE FIR</p> <p>ENTIRE UIR</p> <p>ENTIRE FIR/UIR</p> <p>ENTIRE</p> <p>CTA NO</p> <p>VA EXP</p> <p>WI 30KM OF N6030 E02550[†]</p>	

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
		<p>or</p> <p>WI 22,23 Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]</p> <p>or</p> <p>APRX nnKM WID LINE²² BTN (nnNM WID LINE²² BTN) Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] – Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]] [– Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]]</p> <p>or</p> <p>ENTIRE FIR</p> <p>or</p> <p>ENTIRE UIR</p> <p>or</p> <p>ENTIRE FIR/UIR</p> <p>or</p> <p>ENTIRE CTA</p> <p>Or²⁸ NO VA EXP</p> <p>or²⁵ WI nnKM (or nnNM) OF Nnn[nn] or Snn[nn] Wnnn[nn] or Ennn[nn]</p> <p>Or²⁴ WI nnnKM (nnnNM) OF TC CENTRE</p>			
Repetition of elements (C) ²⁹	Repetition of elements included in a SIGMET message for	[AND] ²⁹	—	AND	—

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
	volcanic ash cloud or tropical cyclone				

OR

Cancellation of SIGMET/ AIRMET (C) ³⁰	Cancellation of SIGMET/AIRMET referring to its identification	CNL SIGMET [n][n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn or ²⁸ CNL SIGMET [n][n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn VA MOV TO nnnn FIR	CNL AIRMET [n][n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn	CNL SIGMET 2 101200/101 600 CNL SIGMET A13 251030/251430 VA MOV TO YUDO FIR ²	CNL AIRMET 05 151520/1518 00
--	--	--	-------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------

Notes.—

1. See 4.1.
2. Fictitious location.
3. In accordance with 1.1.3 and 2.1.2. 4. See 2.1.3.
5. Used only when the message issued to indicate that a test or an exercise is taking place. When the word “TEST” or the abbreviation “EXER” is included, the message may contain information that should not be used operationally or will otherwise end immediately after the word “TEST”. *[Applicable 7 November 2019]*
6. In accordance with 1.1.4 and 2.1.4.
7. In accordance with 4.2.1 a).
8. In accordance with 4.2.4.
9. In accordance with 4.2.1 b).
10. In accordance with 4.2.2.
11. In accordance with 4.2.3.
12. Used for unnamed tropical cyclones.
13. In accordance with 4.2.5 and 4.2.6.
14. In accordance with 4.2.7.
15. In accordance with 4.2.8.
16. In accordance with 2.1.4.
17. In accordance with 4.2.1 c).
18. In accordance with 4.2.1 d).
19. The use of cumulonimbus (CB) and towering cumulus (TCU) is restricted to AIRMETs in accordance with 2.1.4.
20. In the case of volcanic ash cloud covering more than one area within the FIR, these elements can be repeated, as necessary. Each location and forecast position is to be preceded by an observed or forecast time
21. In the case of cumulonimbus clouds associated with a tropical cyclone covering more than one area within

the FIR, these elements can be repeated as necessary. Each location and forecast position must be preceded by an observed or forecast time.

22. A straight line is to be used between two points drawn on a map in the Mercator projection or between two points which crosses lines of longitude at a constant angle.
23. The number of coordinates should be kept to a minimum and should not normally exceed seven.
24. Only for SIGMET messages for tropical cyclones.
25. Only for SIGMET messages for radioactive cloud. When detailed information on the release is not available, a radius of up to 30 kilometres (or 16 nautical miles) from the source can be applied; and a vertical extent from surface (SFC) to the upper limit of the flight information region/upper flight information region (FIR/UIR) or control area (CTA) is to be applied. *[Applicable from 7 November 2019 until 4 November 2020]*
Only for SIGMET messages for radioactive cloud. A radius of up to 30 kilometres (or 16 nautical miles) from the source; and a vertical extent from surface (SFC) to the upper limit of the flight information region/upper flight information region (FIR/UIR) or control area (CTA) is to be applied.
26. The elements “forecast time” and “forecast position” are not to be used in conjunction with the element “movement or expected movement”.
27. The levels of the phenomena remain fixed throughout the forecast period.
28. Only for SIGMET messages for volcanic ash.
29. To be used for more than one volcanic ash clouds or cumulonimbus clouds associated with a tropical cyclone simultaneously affecting the FIR concerned.
30. End of the message (as the SIGMET/AIRMET message is being cancelled).
31. The term CB is to be used when the forecast position for the cumulonimbus cloud is included.
32. The forecast position for cumulonimbus (CB) cloud occurring in connection with tropical cyclones relate to the forecast time of the tropical cyclone centre position, not to the end of the validity period of the SIGMET message.
33. For SIGMET messages for radioactive cloud, only within (WI) is to be used for the elements “location” and “forecast position”.
34. For SIGMET messages for radioactive cloud, only stationary (STNR) is to be used for the element “movement or expected movement”.

Table A6-1B. Template for special air-reports (uplink)

Key: *M* = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;

= = a double line indicates that the text following it should be placed on the subsequent line.

Note: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in special air-reports are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template^{1,2}</i>	<i>Examples</i>
Identification (M)	Message identification	ARS	ARS
Aircraft identification (M)	Aircraft radiotelephony call sign	nnnnnn	VA812 ³
Observed phenomenon (M)	Description of observed phenomenon causing the issuance of the special air- report ⁴	TS TSGR SEV TURB SEV ICE SEV MTW HVY DS HVY SS VA CLD VA [MT nnnnnnnnnn] MOD TURB MOD ICE	TS TSGR SEV TURB SEV ICE SEV MTW HVYDS HVY SS VA CLD VA VA MT ASHVAL ⁵ MOD TURB MOD ICE
Observation time (M)	Time of observation of observed phenomenon	OBS AT nnnnZ	OBS AT 1210Z
Observed Location (C)	Location (referring to latitude and longitude (in degrees and minutes)) of observed phenomenon	NnnnnWnnnnn or NnnnnEnnnnn or SnnnnWnnnnn or SnnnnEnnnnn	N2020W07005 S4812E01036
Observed Level (C)	Flight level or altitude of observed phenomenon	FLnnn or FLnnn/nnn or nnnnM (or [n]nnnnFT)	FL390 FL180/2 10 3000M 12000FT

Notes:

1. No wind and temperature to be uplinked to other aircraft in flight in accordance with 3.2.
2. See 3.1.
3. Fictitious call sign.
4. In the case of special air-report for volcanic ash cloud, the vertical extent (if observed) and name of the volcano (if known) can be used.
5. Fictitious location.

Table A6-2. Template for aerodrome warnings

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable.

Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in aerodrome warnings are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.

Note 2: The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400).

Element	Detailed content	Templates	Examples
Location indicator of the aerodrome (M)	Location indicator of the aerodrome	nnnn	YUCC ¹
Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message and sequence number	AD WRNG [n]n	AD WRNG 2
Validity period (M)	Day and time of validity period in UTC	VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn	VALID 211230/211530
IF THE AERODROME WARNING IS TO BE CANCELLED, SEE DETAILS AT THE END OF THE TEMPLATE.			
Phenomenon (M) ²	Description of phenomenon causing the issuance of the aerodrome warning	TC ³ nnnnnnnnnn or [HVY] TS or GR or [HVY] SN [nnCM] ³ or [HVY] FZRA or [HVY] FZDZ or RIME ⁴ or [HVY] SS or [HVY] DS or SA or DU or SFC WSPD nn[n]MPS MAX nn[n] (SFC WSPD nn[n]KT MAX nn[n]) or SFC WIND nnn/nn[n]MPS MAX nn[n] (SFC WIND nnn/nn[n]KT MAX nn[n]) or SQ or FROST or TSUNAMI or VA[DEPO] or TOX CHEM or Free text up to 32 characters ⁵	TC ANDREW HVY SN 25CM SFC WSPD 20MPS MAX 30 VA TSUNAMI
Observed or forecast phenomenon (M)	Indication whether the information is observed and expected to continue, or forecast	OBS [AT nnnnZ] or FCST	OBS AT 1200Z OBS
Changes in intensity (C)	Expected changes in intensity	INTSF or WKN or NC	WKN
OR			
Cancellation of aerodrome warning ⁶	Cancellation of aerodrome warning referring to its identification	CNL AD WRNG [n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn	CNL AD WRNG 2 211230/211530 ⁶

Notes:

1. Fictitious location.
2. One phenomenon or a combination thereof, in accordance with 5.1.3.
3. In accordance with 5.1.3.
4. Hoar frost *or* rime in accordance with 5.1.3.
5. In accordance with 5.1.4.
6. End of the message (as the aerodrome warning is being cancelled).

Table A6-3. Template for wind shear warnings

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;

C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable.

Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in wind shear warnings are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.

Note 2: The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC (Doc 8400).

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
Location indicator of the aerodrome (M)	Location indicator of the aerodrome	nnnn	YUCC ¹
Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message and sequence number	WS WRNG [n]n	WS WRNG 1
Time of origin and validity period (M)	Day and time of issue and, where applicable, validity period in UTC	nnnnnn [VALID TL nnnnnn] or [VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn]	211230 VALID TL 211330 221200 VALID 221215/221315
IF THE WIND SHEAR WARNING IS TO BE CANCELLED, SEE DETAILS AT THE END OF THE TEMPLATE.			
Phenomenon (M)	Identification of the phenomenon and its location	[MOD] or [SEV] WS IN APCH or [MOD] or [SEV] WS [APCH] RWYnnn or [MOD] or [SEV] WS IN CLIMB-OUT or [MOD] or [SEV] WS CLIMB-OUT RWYnnn or MBST IN APCH or MBST [APCH] RWYnnn or MBST IN CLIMB-OUT or MBST CLIMB-OUT RWYnnn	WS APCH RWY12 MOD WS RWY34 WS IN CLIMB-OUT MBST APCH RWY26 MBST IN CLIMB-OUT
Observed, reported or forecast phenomenon (M)	Identification whether the phenomenon is observed or reported and expected to continue, or forecast	REP AT nnnn nnnnnnnn or OBS [AT nnnn] or FCST	REP AT 1510 B747 OBS AT 1205 FCST
Details of the phenomenon (C) ²	Description of phenomenon causing the issuance of the wind shear warning	SFC WIND: nnn/nnMPS (or nnn/nnKT) nnnM (nnnFT)-WIND: nnn/nnMPS (or nnn/nnKT) or nnKMH (or nnKT) LOSS nnKM (or nnNM) FNA RWYnn or nnKMH (or nnKT) GAIN nnKM (or nnNM) FNA RWYnn	SFC WIND: 320/5MPS 60M-WIND: 360/13MPS (SFC WIND: 320/10KT 200FT-WIND: 360/26KT) 60KMH LOSS 4KM FNA RWY13 (30KT LOSS 2NM FNA RWY13)
OR			
Cancellation of wind shear warning ³	Cancellation of wind shear warning referring to its identification	CNL WS WRNG [n]n nnnnnn/nnnnnn	CNL WS WRNG 1 211230/211330 ³

Notes:

1. Fictitious location.
2. Additional provisions in 6.2.3.
3. End of the message (as the wind shear warning is being cancelled).

Table A6-4. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory messages, SIGMET/AIRMET messages and aerodrome and wind shear warnings

<i>Element as specified in Appendices 2 and 6</i>		<i>Range</i>	<i>Resolution</i>
Summit elevation:	M	000 – 8 100	1
	FT	000 – 27 000	1
Advisory number:	for VA (index)*	000 – 2 000	1
	for TC (index)*	00 – 99	1
Maximum surface wind:	MPS	00 – 99	1
	KT	00 – 199	1
Central pressure:	hPa	850 – 1 050	1
Surface wind speed:	MPS	15 – 49	1
	KT	30 – 99	1
Surface visibility:	M	0000 – 0750	50
	M	0800 – 5 000	100
Cloud: height of base:	M	000 – 300	30
	FT	000 – 1 000	100
Cloud: height of top:	M	000 – 2 970	30
	M	3 000 – 20 000	300
	FT	000 – 9 900	100
	FT	10 000 – 60 000	1 000
Latitudes:	° (degrees)	00 – 90	1
	' (minutes)	00 – 60	1
Longitudes:	° (degrees)	000 – 180	1
	' (minutes)	00 – 60	1
Flight levels:		000 – 650	10
Movement:	KMH	0 – 300	10
	KT	0 – 150	5
* Non-dimensional			

Example A6-1. SIGMET and AIRMET message and the corresponding cancellations**SIGMET**

*YUDD SIGMET 2 VALID 101200/101600 YUSO –
YUDD SHANLON FIR/UIR OBSC TS FCST
S OF N54 AND E OF W012 TOP FL390 MOV E 20KT
WKN*

AIRMET

*YUDD AIRMET 1 VALID 151520/151800 YUSO –
YUDD SHANLON FIR ISOL TS OBS
N OF S50 TOP ABV FL100 STNR WKN*

Cancellation of SIGMET

*YUDD SIGMET 3 VALID 101345/101600 YUSO –
YUDD SHANLON FIR/UIR CNL SIGMET 2
101200/101600*

Cancellation of AIRMET

*YUDD AIRMET 2 VALID 151650/151800 YUSO –
YUDD SHANLON FIR CNL AIRMET 1
151520/15180*

Example A6-2. SIGMET message for tropical cyclone

YUCC SIGMET 3 VALID 251600/252200 YUDO –

YUCC AMSWELL FIR TC GLORIA PSN N2706 W07306 CB OBS AT 1600Z WI 250NM OF TC CENTRE TOP FL500 NC FCST AT 2200Z TC CENTRE PSN N2740 W07345

Meaning:

The third SIGMET message issued for the AMSWELL flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control centre) by the Donlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1600 UTC to 2200 UTC on the 25th of the month; tropical cyclone Gloria at 27 degrees 6 minutes north and 73 degrees 6 minutes west; cumulonimbus was observed at 1600 UTC within 250 nautical miles of the centre of the tropical cyclone with top at flight level 500; no changes in intensity are expected; at 2200 UTC the centre of the tropical cyclone is forecast to be located at 27 degrees 40 minutes north and 73 degrees 45 minutes west.*

** Fictitious location*

Example A6-3. SIGMET message for volcanic ash

YUDD SIGMET 2 VALID 211100/211700 YUSO –

YUDD SHANLON FIR/UIR VA ERUPTION MT ASHVAL PSN S1500 E07348 VA CLD OBS AT 1100Z APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN S1500 E07348 – S1530 E07642 FL310/450 INTSF FCST AT 1700Z APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN S1506 E07500 – S1518 E08112 – S1712 E08330

Meaning:

The second SIGMET message issued for the SHANLON flight information region (identified by YUDD Shanlon area control centre/upper flight information region) by the Shanlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUSO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1100 UTC to 1700 UTC on the 21st of the month; volcanic ash eruption of Mount Ashval* located at 15 degrees south and 73 degrees 48 minutes east; volcanic ash cloud observed at 1100 UTC in an approximately 50-km-wide line between 15 degrees south and 73 degrees 48 minutes east, and 15 degrees 30 minutes south and 76 degrees 42 minutes east; between flight levels 310 and 450, intensifying at 1700 UTC the volcanic ash cloud is forecast to be located in an approximately 50-km-wide line between 15 degrees 6 minutes south and 75 degrees east, 15 degrees 18 minutes south and 81 degrees 12 minutes east, and 17 degrees 12 minutes south and 83 degrees 30 minutes east.*

** Fictitious location*

Example A6-4. SIGMET message for radioactive cloud

YUCC SIGMET 2 VALID 201200/201600 YUDO –

YUCC AMSWELL FIR RDOACT CLD OBS AT 1155Z 30KM OF N6030 E02550 SFC/FL550 STNR

Meaning:

The second SIGMET message issued for the AMSWELL flight information region (identified by YUCC Amwell area control centre) by the Donlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1200 UTC to 1600 UTC on the 20th of the month; radioactive cloud was observed at 1155 UTC within 30 kilometres of 60 degrees 30 minutes north 25 degrees 50 minutes east between the surface and flight level 550. The radioactive cloud is stationary*

** Fictitious location*

Example A6-5. SIGMET message for severe turbulence

YUCC SIGMET 5 VALID 221215/221600 YUDO –

YUCC AMSWELL FIR SEV TURB OBS AT 1210Z N2020 W07005 FL250 INTSF FCST AT 1600Z S OF N2020 AND E OF W06950

Meaning:

The fifth SIGMET message issued for the AMSWELL flight information region (identified by YUCC Amwell area control centre) by the Donlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1215 UTC to 1600 UTC on the 22nd of the month; severe turbulence was observed at 1210 UTC 20 degrees 20 minutes north and 70 degrees 5 minutes west at flight level 250; the turbulence is expected to strengthen in intensity; at 1600 UTC the severe turbulence is forecast to be located south of 20 degrees 20 minutes north and east of 69 degrees 50 minutes west.*

** Fictitious location*

Example A6-6. AIRMET message for moderate mountain wave

YUCC AIRMET 2 VALID 221215/221600 YUDO –

YUCC AMSWELL FIR MOD MTW OBS AT 1205Z N48 E010 FL080 STNR NC

Meaning:

The second AIRMET message issued for the AMSWELL flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control centre) by the Donlon/International* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1215 UTC to 1600 UTC on the 22nd of the month; moderate mountain wave was observed at 1205 UTC at 48 degrees north and 10 degrees east at flight level 080; the mountain wave is expected to remain stationary and not to undergo any changes in intensity.*

* Fictitious location

APPENDIX 7. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

(See Cap-174.3065)

1. PROCESSING OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Meteorological observations for regular and alternate aerodromes shall be collected, processed and stored in a form suitable for the preparation of aerodrome climatological information.

2. EXCHANGE OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Aeronautical climatological information shall be exchanged on request between meteorological authorities. Operators and other aeronautical users desiring such information shall normally apply to the meteorological authority responsible for its preparation.

3. CONTENT OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

3.1 Aerodrome climatological tables

3.1.1 An aerodrome climatological table shall give as applicable:

- a) mean values and variations therefrom, including maximum and minimum values, of meteorological elements (for example, of air temperature); and/or
- b) the frequency of occurrence of present weather phenomena affecting flight operations at the aerodrome (for example, of sandstorms); and/or
- c) the frequency of occurrence of specified values of one, or of a combination of two or more, elements (for example, of a combination of low visibility and low cloud).

3.1.2 Aerodrome climatological tables shall include information required for the preparation of aerodrome climatological summaries in accordance with 3.2.

3.1 Aerodrome climatological summaries

Aerodrome climatological summaries shall cover:

- a) frequencies of the occurrence of runway visual range/visibility and/or height of the base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent below specified values at specified times;
- b) frequencies of visibility below specified values at specified times;
- c) frequencies of the height of the base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent below specified values at specified times;
- d) frequencies of occurrence of concurrent wind direction and speed within specified ranges;
- e) frequencies of surface temperature in specified ranges of 5°C at specified times; and
- f) mean values and variations therefrom, including maximum and minimum values of meteorological elements required for operational planning purposes, including take-off performance calculations.

Note: Models of climatological summaries related to a) to e) are given in the Technical Regulations (WMO-No. 49), Volume II — Meteorological Service for International Air Navigation, Part III.

APPENDIX 8. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SERVICE FOR OPERATORS AND FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS

(See CAP-174.3070)

Note: Specifications related to flight documentation (including the model charts and forms) are given in Appendix 1.

1. MEANS OF SUPPLY AND FORMAT OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION

1.1 Meteorological information shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members by one or more of the following, as agreed between the meteorological authority and the operator concerned, and with the order shown below not implying priorities:

- a) written or printed material, including specified charts and forms;
- b) data in digital form;
- c) briefing;
- d) consultation;
- e) display; or
- f) in lieu of a) to e), by means of an automated pre-flight information system providing self-briefing and flight documentation facilities while retaining access by operators and aircrew members to consultation, as necessary, with the aerodrome meteorological office, in accordance with 5.1.

1.2 The meteorological authority, in consultation with the operator, shall determine:

- a) the type and format of meteorological information to be supplied; and
- b) methods and means of supplying that information.

1.3 On request by the operator, the meteorological information supplied for flight planning shall include data for the determination of the lowest usable flight level.

2. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR PRE-FLIGHT PLANNING AND IN-FLIGHT REPLANNING

2.1 Format of upper-air gridded information

Upper-air gridded information supplied by the world area forecast centres (WAFCs) for pre-flight and in-flight replanning shall be in the GRIB code form.

Note: The GRIB code form is contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.2, Part B — Binary Codes.

2.2 Format of information on significant weather

2.2.1 *Information on significant weather supplied by WAFCs for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning shall be in the BUFR code form.*

Note.— The BUFR code form is contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.2, Part B — Binary Codes.

2.2.2 *In addition to 2.2.1, information on significant weather supplied by WAFCs for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning shall be in IWXXM GML Form*

Note 1: Guidance on the implementation of IWXXM is provided in the Manual on the ICAO Meteorological Information Exchange Model (IWXXM) (Doc 10003).

Note 2: Geography markup language (GML) is an encoding standard of the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC).

2.3 Specific needs of helicopter operations

Meteorological information for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning by operators of helicopters flying to offshore structures shall include data covering the layers from sea level to flight level 100. Particular mention shall

be made of the expected surface visibility, the amount, type (where available), base and tops of cloud below flight level 100, sea state and sea-surface temperature, mean sea-level pressure, and the occurrence and expected occurrence of turbulence and icing, as determined by regional air navigation agreement.

3. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO BRIEFING AND CONSULTATION

3.1 Information required to be displayed

The material displayed shall be readily accessible to the flight crew members or other flight operations personnel concerned.

4. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

4.1 Presentation of information

4.1.1 The flight documentation related to forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature and SIGWX phenomena shall be presented in the form of charts. For low-level flights, alternatively, GAMET area forecasts shall be used.

Note: Models of charts and forms for use in the preparation of flight documentation are given in Appendix 1. These models and methods for their completion are developed by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) on the basis of relevant operational requirements stated by ICAO.

4.1.2 The flight documentation related to concatenated route-specific upper wind and upper-air temperature forecasts shall be provided as agreed between the meteorological authority and the operator concerned.

Note: Guidance on the design, formulation and use of concatenated charts is given in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).

4.1.3 METAR and SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement), TAF, GAMET, SIGMET and AIRMET, volcanic ash, tropical cyclone and space weather advisory information shall be presented in accordance with the templates in Appendices 1, 2, 3, 5 and 6. Such meteorological information received from other meteorological offices shall be included in flight documentation without change.

Note: Examples of the form of presentation of METAR/SPECI and TAF are given in Appendix 1.

4.1.4 The location indicators and the abbreviations used shall be explained in the flight documentation.

4.1.5 The forms and the legend of charts included in flight documentation shall be printed in English, French, Russian or Spanish. Where appropriate, approved abbreviations should be used. The units employed for each element shall be indicated; they shall be in accordance with Annex 5.

4.2 Charts in flight documentation

4.2.1 Characteristics of charts

4.2.1.1 Charts included in flight documentation shall have a high standard of clarity and legibility and shall have the following physical characteristics:

- a) for convenience, the largest size of charts shall be about 42 × 30 cm (standard size A3) and the smallest size should be about 21 × 30 cm (standard size A4). The choice between these sizes shall depend on the route lengths and the amount of detail that needs to be given in the charts as agreed between the meteorological authorities and the users concerned;
- b) major geographical features, such as coastlines, major rivers and lakes shall be depicted in a way that makes them easily recognizable;
- c) for charts prepared by computer, meteorological data shall take preference over basic chart information, the former cancelling the latter wherever they overlap;
- d) major aerodromes shall be shown as a dot and identified by the first letter of the name of the city the

- aerodrome serves as given in Table AOP of the relevant regional air navigation plan;
- e) a geographical grid shall be shown with meridians and parallels represented by dotted lines at each 10° latitude and longitude; dots shall be spaced one degree apart;
 - f) latitude and longitude values shall be indicated at various points throughout the charts (i.e. not only at the edges); and
 - g) labels on the charts for flight documentation shall be clear and simple and shall present the name of the world area forecast centre or, for non-world area forecast system (WAFS) products, the originating centre, the type of chart, date and valid time and, if necessary, the types of units used in an unambiguous way.

Note: When plotting shapes, particularly polygons, on maps, appropriate corrections are necessary if plotted on projections different to that used in the production of the original forecast area.

4.2.1.2 Meteorological information included in flight documentation shall be represented as follows:

- a) winds on charts shall be depicted by arrows with feathers and shaded pennants on a sufficiently dense grid;
- b) temperatures shall be depicted by figures on a sufficiently dense grid;
- c) wind and temperature data selected from the data sets received from a world area forecast centre shall be depicted in a sufficiently dense latitude/longitude grid; and
- d) wind arrows shall take precedence over temperatures and either shall take precedence over chart background.

4.2.1.3 For short-haul flights, charts shall be prepared covering limited areas at a scale of $1:15 \times 10^6$ as required.

4.2.2 Set of charts to be provided

4.2.2.1 The minimum number of charts for flights between flight level 250 and flight level 630 shall include a high-level SIGWX chart (flight level 250 to flight level 630) and a forecast 250 hPa wind and temperature chart. The actual charts provided for pre-flight and in-flight planning and for flight documentation shall be as agreed between meteorological authorities and users concerned.

4.2.2.2 Charts to be provided shall be generated from the digital forecasts provided by the WAFs whenever these forecasts cover the intended flight path in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent, unless otherwise agreed between the meteorological authority and the operator concerned.

4.2.3 Height indications

In flight documentation, height indications shall be given as follows:

- a) all references to en-route meteorological conditions, such as height indications of upper winds, turbulence or bases and tops of clouds, shall preferably be expressed in flight levels; they may also be expressed in pressure, altitude or, for low-level flights, height above ground level; and
- b) all references to aerodrome meteorological conditions, such as height indications of the bases of clouds, shall be expressed in height above the aerodrome elevation.

4.3 Specifications related to low-level flights

4.3.1 In chart form

Where the forecasts are supplied in chart form, flight documentation for low-level flights, including those in accordance with the visual flight rules, operating up to flight level 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas or higher, where necessary), shall contain the following as appropriate to the flight:

- a) information from relevant SIGMET and AIRMET messages;
- b) upper wind and upper-air temperature charts as given in Appendix 5, 4.3.1; and
- c) significant weather charts as given in Appendix 5, 4.3.2.

4.3.2 In abbreviated plain language

Where the forecasts are not supplied in chart form, flight documentation for low-level flights, including those in accordance with the visual flight rules, operating up to flight level 100 (up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas or higher, where necessary), shall contain the following information as appropriate to the flight:

- a) SIGMET and AIRMET information; and
- b) GAMET area forecasts.

Note: An example of the GAMET area forecast is given in Appendix 5.

5. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AUTOMATED PRE-FLIGHT INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR BRIEFING, CONSULTATION, FLIGHT PLANNING AND FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

5.1 Access to the systems

Automated pre-flight information systems providing self-briefing facilities shall provide for access by operators and flight crew members to consultation, as necessary, with an aerodrome meteorological office by telephone or other suitable telecommunications means.

5.2 Detailed specifications of the systems

Automated pre-flight information systems for the supply of meteorological information for self-briefing, pre-flight planning and flight documentation shall:

- a) provide for the continuous and timely updating of the system database and monitoring of the validity and integrity of the meteorological information stored;
- b) permit access to the system by operators and flight crew members and also by other aeronautical users concerned through suitable telecommunications means;
- c) use access and interrogation procedures based on abbreviated plain language and, as appropriate, ICAO location indicators, and aeronautical meteorological code data-type designators prescribed by WMO, or based on a menu-driven user interface, or other appropriate mechanisms as agreed between the meteorological authority and the operators concerned; and
- d) provide for rapid response to a user request for information.

Note: ICAO abbreviations and codes and location indicators are given respectively in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400) and Location Indicators (Doc 7910). Aeronautical meteorological code data-type designators are given in the Manual on the Global Telecommunication System (WMO-No. 386).

6. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT

6.1 Supply of information requested by an aircraft in flight

If an aircraft in flight requests meteorological information, the aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office which receives the request shall arrange to supply the information with the assistance, if necessary, of another aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office.

6.2 Information for in-flight planning by the operator

Meteorological information for planning by the operator for aircraft in flight should be supplied during the period of the flight and shall normally consist of any or all of the following:

- a) METAR and SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement);
- b) TAF and amended TAF;
- c) SIGMET and AIRMET information and special air-reports relevant to the flight, unless the latter have been the subject of a SIGMET message;
- d) upper wind and upper-air temperature information;
- e) volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory information relevant to the flight; and
- f) other meteorological information in alphanumeric or graphical form as agreed between the meteorological authority and the operator concerned.

Note: Guidance on the display of graphical information in the cockpit is provided in Doc 8896.

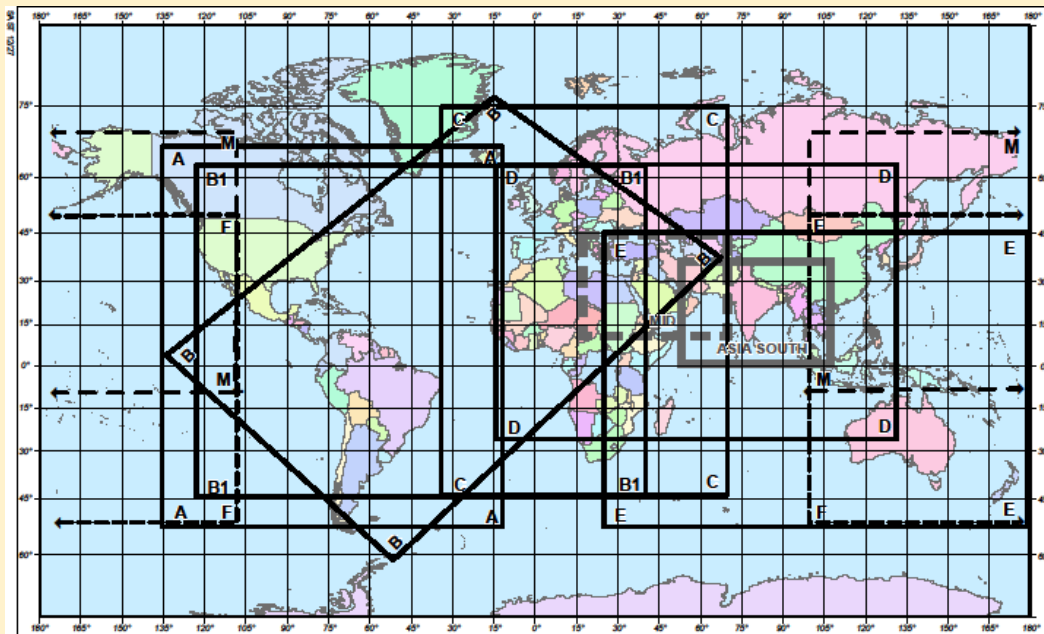


CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
A	N6700	W13724	D	N6300	W01500
A	N6700	W01236	D	N6300	E13200
A	S5400	W01236	D	S2700	E13200
A	S5400	W13724	D	S2700	W01500
ASIA	N3600	E05300	E	N4455	E02446
ASIA	N3600	E10800	E	N4455	E18000
ASIA	0000	E10800	E	S5355	E18000
ASIA	0000	E05300	E	S5355	E02446
B	N0304	W13557	F	N5000	E10000
B	N7644	W01545	F	N5000	W11000
B	N3707	E06732	F	S5242	W11000
B	S6217	W05240	F	S5242	E10000
B1	N6242	W12500	M	N7000	E10000
B1	N6242	E04000	M	N7000	W11000
B1	S4530	E04000	M	S1000	W11000
B1	S4530	W12500	M	S1000	E10000
C	N7500	W03500	MID	N4400	E01700
C	N7500	E07000	MID	N4400	E07000
C	S4500	E07000	MID	N1000	E07000
C	S4500	W03500	MID	N1000	E01700

**Figure A8-1. Fixed areas of coverage of WAFS forecasts in chart form
— Mercator projection**

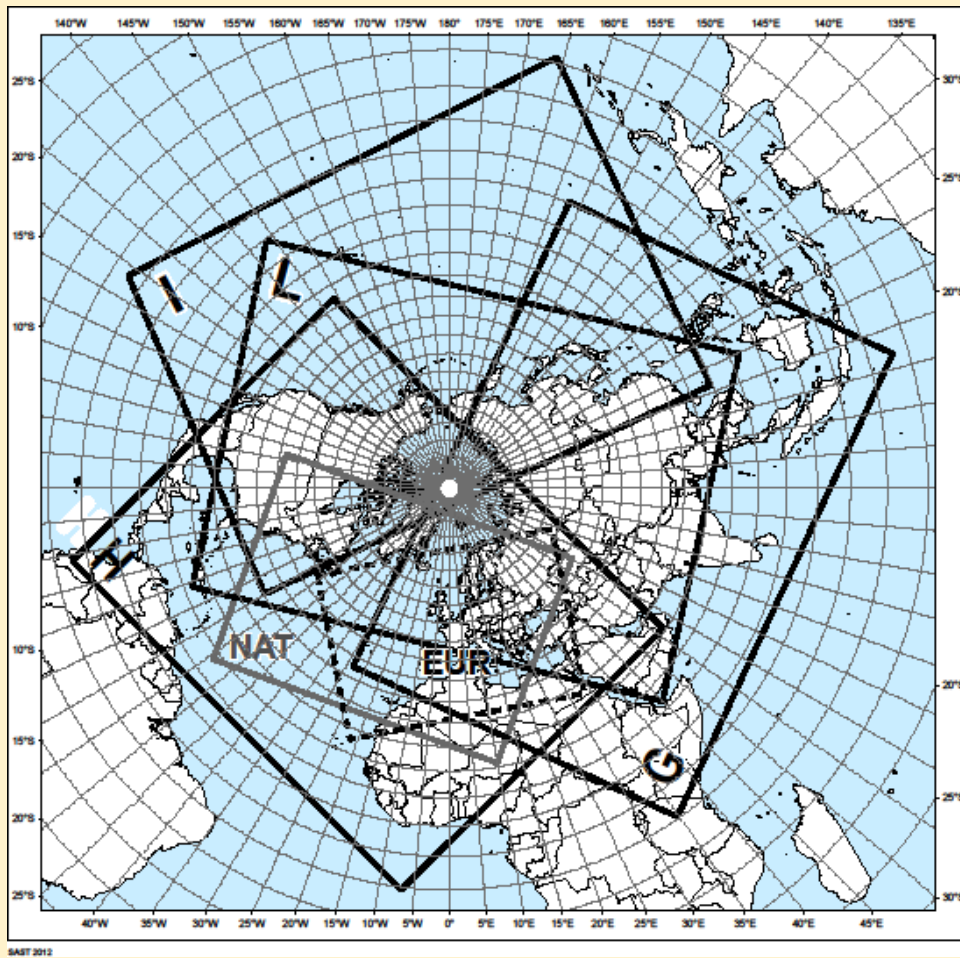
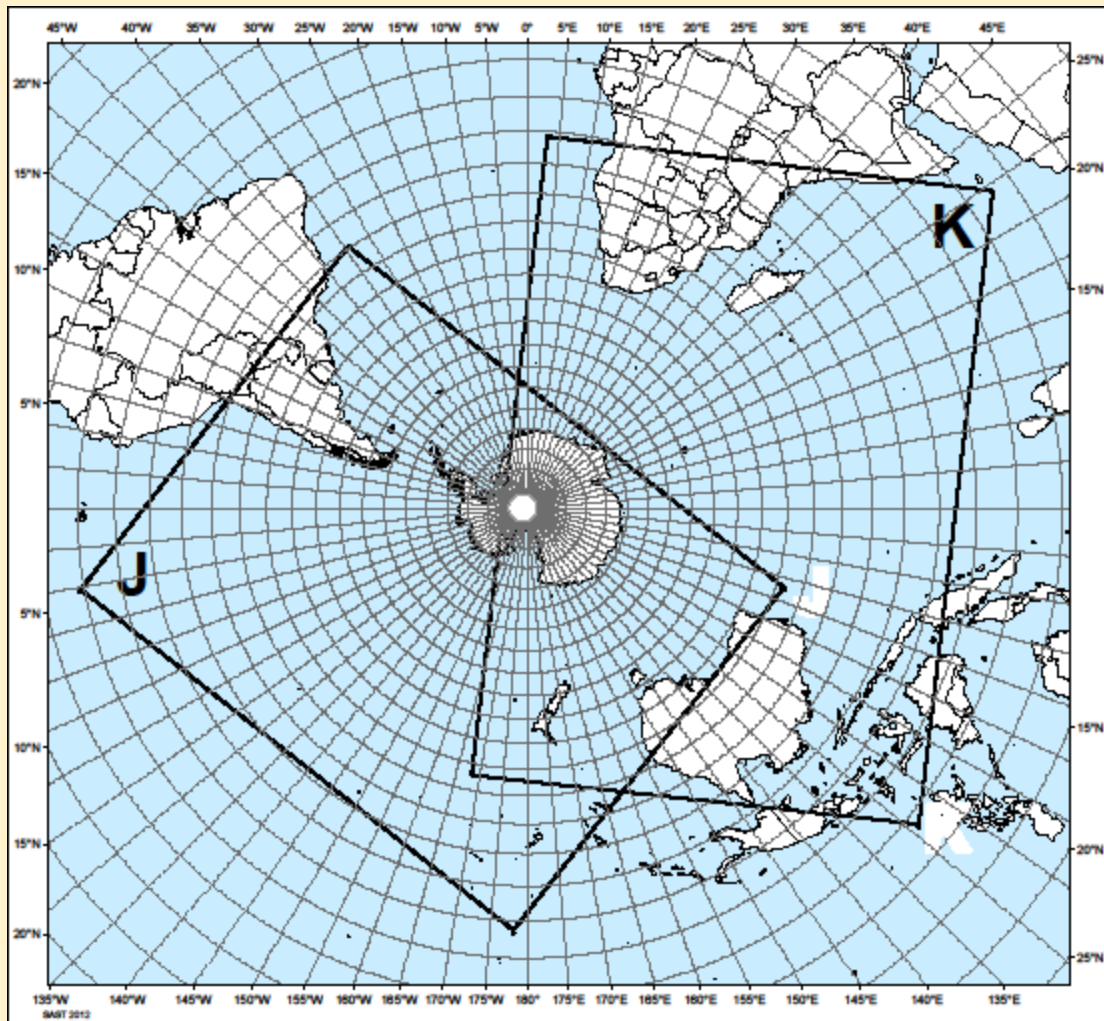


CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
EUR	N4633	W05634	I	N1912	E11130
EUR	N5842	E06824	I	N3330	W06012
EUR	N2621	E03325	I	N0126	W12327
EUR	N2123	W02136	I	S0647	E16601
G	N3552	W02822	L	N1205	E11449
G	N1341	E15711	L	N1518	E04500
G	S0916	E10651	L	N2020	W06900
G	S0048	E03447	L	N1413	W14338
H	N3127	W14836	NAT	N4439	W10143
H	N2411	E05645	NAT	N5042	E06017
H	S0127	W00651	NAT	N1938	E00957
H	N0133	W07902	NAT	N1711	W05406

Figure A8-2. Fixed areas of coverage of WAFS forecasts in chart form
— Polar stereographic projection (northern hemisphere)



CHAR T	LATITUD E	LONGITUD E
J	S0318	W17812
J	N0037	W10032
J	S2000	W03400
J	S2806	E10717
K	N1255	E05549
K	N0642	E12905
K	S2744	W16841
K	S1105	E00317

Figure A8-3. Fixed areas of coverage of WAFS forecasts in chart form
— Polar stereographic projection (southern hemisphere)

APPENDIX 9. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES,

SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES AND AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES

(See CAP-174.3100)

1. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES UNITS

1.1 List of information for the aerodrome control tower

The following meteorological information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an aerodrome control tower by its associated aerodrome meteorological office:

- a) local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI, TAF, trend forecasts and amendments thereto, for the aerodrome concerned;
- b) SIGMET and AIRMET information, wind shear warnings and alerts and aerodrome warnings;
- c) any additional meteorological information agreed upon locally, such as forecasts of surface wind for the determination of possible runway changes;
- d) information received on volcanic ash cloud, for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, as agreed between the meteorological and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned; and
- e) information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity and/or a volcanic eruption as agreed between the meteorological and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned.

1.2 List of information for the approach control unit

The following meteorological information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an approach control unit by its associated aerodrome meteorological office:

- a) local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI, TAF, trend forecasts and amendments thereto, for the aerodrome(s) with which the approach control unit is concerned;
- b) SIGMET and AIRMET information, wind shear warnings and alerts and appropriate special air-reports for the airspace with which the approach control unit is concerned and aerodrome warnings;
- c) any additional meteorological information agreed upon locally;
- d) information received on volcanic ash cloud, for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, as agreed between the meteorological and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned; and
- e) information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity and/or a volcanic eruption as agreed between the meteorological and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned.

1.3 List of information for the area control centre and flight information centre

The following meteorological information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an area control centre or a flight information centre by its associated meteorological watch office:

- a) METAR and SPECI, including current pressure data for aerodromes and other locations, TAF and trend forecasts and amendments thereto, covering the flight information region (FIR) or the control area (CTA) and, if required by the flight information centre (FIC) or area control centre (ACC), covering aerodromes in neighbouring FIRs, as determined by regional air navigation agreement;
- b) forecasts of upper winds, upper-air temperatures and significant en-route weather phenomena and amendments thereto, particularly those which are likely to make operation under visual flight rules impracticable, SIGMET and AIRMET information and appropriate special air-reports for the FIR or CTA and, if determined by regional air navigation agreement and required by the FIC or ACC, for neighbouring FIRs;
- c) any other meteorological information required by the FIC or ACC to meet requests from aircraft in flight;

if the information requested is not available in the associated meteorological watch office (MWO), that office shall request the assistance of another meteorological office in supplying it;

- d) information received on volcanic ash cloud, for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, as agreed between the meteorological and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned;
- e) information received concerning the release of radioactive material into the atmosphere, as agreed between the meteorological and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned;
- f) tropical cyclone advisory information issued by a tropical cyclone advisory centre in its area of responsibility;
- g) volcanic ash advisory information issued by a volcanic ash advisory centre in its area of responsibility; and
- h) information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity and/or a volcanic eruption as agreed between the meteorological and Air Traffic Service Providers concerned.

1.4 Supply of information to aeronautical telecommunications stations

Where necessary for flight information purposes, current meteorological reports and forecasts shall be supplied to designated aeronautical telecommunication stations. A copy of such information shall be forwarded, if required, to the FIC or ACC.

1.5 Format of information

1.5.1 Local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI, TAF, trend forecasts, SIGMET and AIRMET information, upper wind and upper-air temperature forecasts and amendments thereto shall be supplied to air traffic services units in the form in which they are prepared, disseminated to other aerodrome meteorological offices or MWOs, or received from other aerodrome meteorological offices or MWOs, unless otherwise agreed locally.

- 1.5.2 When computer-processed upper-air data for grid points are made available to air traffic services units in digital form for use by air traffic services computers, the contents, format and transmission arrangements shall be as agreed between the meteorological authority and the Air Traffic Service Provider. The data shall normally be supplied as soon as is practicable after the processing of the forecasts has been completed.

2. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES UNITS

2.1 List of information

Information to be supplied to rescue coordination centres shall include the meteorological conditions that existed in the last known position of a missing aircraft and along the intended route of that aircraft with particular reference to:

- a) significant en-route weather phenomena;
- b) cloud amount and type, particularly cumulonimbus; height indications of bases and tops;
- c) visibility and phenomena reducing visibility;
- d) surface wind and upper wind;
- e) state of ground, in particular, any snow cover or flooding;
- f) sea-surface temperature, state of the sea, ice cover if any and ocean currents, if relevant to the search area; and
- g) sea-level pressure data.

2.2 Information to be provided on request

2.2.1 On request from the rescue coordination centre, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or MWO shall arrange to obtain details of the flight documentation which was supplied to the missing aircraft, together with any amendments to the forecast which were transmitted to the aircraft in flight.

2.2.2 To facilitate search and rescue operations, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or MWO shall, on request, supply:

- a) complete and detailed information on the current and forecast meteorological conditions in the search area; and
- b) current and forecast conditions en route, covering flights by search aircraft from and returning to the aerodrome from which the search is being conducted.

2.2.3 On request from the rescue coordination centre, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or MWO shall supply or arrange for the supply of meteorological information required by ships undertaking search and rescue operations.

3. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES UNITS

3.1 List of information

The following information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an aeronautical information services unit:

- a) information on meteorological service for international air navigation, intended for inclusion in the aeronautical information publication(s) concerned;

Note: Details of this information are given in the AMC CAR 175

- b) information necessary for the preparation of NOTAM or ASHTAM including, in particular, information on:
 - 1) the establishment, withdrawal and significant changes in operation of aeronautical meteorological services. This information is required to be provided to the aeronautical information services unit sufficiently in advance of the effective date to permit issuance of NOTAM in compliance with Annex 15, 6.3.2.2 and 6.3.2.3;
 - 2) the occurrence of volcanic activity; and

Note: The specific information required is given in Chapter 3, 3.3.2 and Chapter 4, 4.8.

- 3) release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere, as agreed between the meteorological and appropriate civil aviation authorities concerned; and

Note: The specific information required is given in Chapter 3, 3.4.2 g).

- c) information necessary for the preparation of aeronautical information circulars including, in particular, information on:
 - 1) expected important changes in aeronautical meteorological procedures, services and facilities provided; and
 - 2) effect of certain weather phenomena on aircraft operations.

APPENDIX 10. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS

(See Section 4 of CAP174)

1. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

1.1 Required transit times of operational meteorological information

Messages and bulletins containing operational meteorological information shall achieve transit times of less than 5 minutes, unless otherwise determined to be lower by regional air navigation agreement.

1.2 Grid point data for ATS and operators

- 1.2.1 When upper-air data for grid points in digital form are made available for use by air traffic services computers, the transmission arrangements shall be as agreed between the meteorological authority and the Air Traffic Service

Provider.

1.2.2 When upper-air data for grid points in digital form are made available to operators for flight planning by computer, the transmission arrangements shall be as agreed between the world area forecast centre concerned, the meteorological authority and the operators concerned.

2. USE OF AERONAUTICAL FIXED SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS AND THE PUBLIC INTERNET

2.1 Meteorological bulletins in alphanumeric format

2.1.1 Composition of bulletins

Whenever possible, exchanges of operational meteorological information shall be made in consolidated bulletins of the same types of meteorological information.

2.1.2 Filing times of bulletins

Meteorological bulletins required for scheduled transmissions shall be filed regularly and at the prescribed scheduled times. METAR shall be filed for transmission not later than 5 minutes after the actual time of observation. TAF shall be filed for transmission not earlier than one hour prior to the beginning of their validity period.

2.1.3 Heading of bulletins

Meteorological bulletins containing operational meteorological information to be transmitted via the aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet shall contain a heading consisting of:

- a) an identifier of four letters and two figures;
- b) the ICAO four-letter location indicator corresponding to the geographical location of the meteorological office originating or compiling the meteorological bulletin;
- c) a day-time group; and
- d) if required, a three-letter indicator.

Note 1: Detailed specifications on format and contents of the heading are given in the Manual on the Global Telecommunication System (WMO-No. 386) and are reproduced in the Manual of Aeronautical Meteorological Practice (Doc 8896).

Note 2: ICAO location indicators are listed in Location Indicators (Doc 7910).

2.1.4 Transmission of bulletins containing operational meteorological information

Meteorological bulletins containing operational meteorological information shall be transmitted via the aeronautical fixed service (AFS).

2.2 World area forecast system (WAFS) products

2.2.1 Telecommunications for the supply of WAFS products

The telecommunications facilities used for the supply of WAFS products shall be the aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet.

2.2.2 Quality requirements for charts

Where WAFS products are disseminated in chart form, the quality of the charts received should be such as to permit reproduction in a sufficiently legible form for flight planning and documentation. Charts received shall be legible over 95 per cent of their area.

2.2.3 Quality requirements for transmissions

Transmissions shall be such as to ensure that their interruption shall not exceed 10 minutes during any period of 6 hours.

2.2.4 Heading of bulletins containing WAFS products

Meteorological bulletins containing WAFS products in digital form to be transmitted via aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet shall contain a heading as given in 2.1.3.

3. USE OF AERONAUTICAL MOBILE SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS

3.1 Content and format of meteorological messages

3.1.1 The content and format of reports, forecasts and SIGMET information transmitted to aircraft shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapters 4, 6 and 7 of this Annex.

3.1.2 The content and format of air-reports transmitted by aircraft shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapter 5 of this Annex and the *Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Air Traffic Management* (PANS-ATM, Doc 4444), Appendix 1.

3.2 Content and format of meteorological bulletins

The substance of a meteorological bulletin transmitted via the aeronautical mobile service shall remain unchanged from that contained in the bulletin as originated.

4. USE OF AERONAUTICAL DATA LINK SERVICE — D-VOLMET

4.1 Detailed content of meteorological information available for D-VOLMET

4.1.1 The aerodromes for which METAR, SPECI and TAF are to be available for uplink to aircraft in flight shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.

4.1.2 The flight information regions (FIRs) for which SIGMET and AIRMET messages are to be available for uplink to aircraft in flight shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.

4.2 Criteria related to information to be available for D-VOLMET

4.2.1 The latest available METAR, SPECI and TAF, and valid SIGMET and AIRMET shall be used for uplink to aircraft in flight.

4.2.2 TAF included in the D-VOLMET shall be amended as necessary to ensure that a forecast, when made available for uplink to aircraft in flight, reflects the latest opinion of the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.

4.2.3 If no SIGMET message is valid for an FIR, an indication of “NIL SIGMET” shall be included in the D-VOLMET.

4.3 Format of information to be available for D-VOLMET

The content and format of reports, forecasts and SIGMET and AIRMET information included in D-VOLMET shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapters 4, 6 and 7 of this Annex.

5. USE OF AERONAUTICAL BROADCASTING SERVICE — VOLMET BROADCASTS

5.1 Detailed content of meteorological information to be included in VOLMET broadcasts

5.1.1 The aerodromes for which METAR, SPECI and TAF are to be included in VOLMET broadcasts, the sequence in which they are to be transmitted and the broadcast time shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.

5.1.2 The FIRs for which SIGMET messages are to be included in scheduled VOLMET broadcasts shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement. Where this is done, the SIGMET message shall be transmitted at the beginning of the broadcast or of a five-minute time block.

5.2 Criteria related to information to be included in VOLMET broadcasts

5.2.1 When a report has not arrived from an aerodrome in time for a broadcast, the latest available report shall be included in the broadcast, together with the time of observation.

5.2.2 TAF included in scheduled VOLMET broadcasts shall be amended as necessary to ensure that a forecast, when transmitted, reflects the latest opinion of the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.

5.2.3 Where SIGMET messages are included in scheduled VOLMET broadcasts, an indication of “NIL SIGMET” shall be transmitted if no SIGMET message is valid for the FIRs concerned.

5.3 Format of information to be included in VOLMET broadcasts

5.3.1 The content and format of reports, forecasts and SIGMET information included in VOLMET broadcasts shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapters 4, 6 and 7 of this Annex.

5.3.2 VOLMET broadcasts shall use standard radiotelephony phraseologies.

Note: Guidance on the standard radiotelephony phraseologies to be used in VOLMET broadcasts is given in the Manual on Coordination between Air Traffic Services, Aeronautical Information Services and Aeronautical Meteorological Services (Doc 9377), Appendix 1.

ATTACHMENT A. OPERATIONALLY DESIRABLE ACCURACY OF MEASUREMENT OR OBSERVATION

Note: The guidance contained in this table relates to CAR 174.3005 — Supply, use, quality management and interpretation of meteorological information, in particular to CAP-174.174.1520 — Meteorological observations and reports.

<i>Element to be observed</i>	<i>Operationally desirable accuracy of measurement or observation*</i>
<i>Mean surface wind</i>	<i>Direction: $\pm 10^\circ$ Speed: ± 0.5 m/s (1 kt) up to 5 m/s (10 kt) $\pm 10\%$ above 5 m/s (10 kt)</i>
<i>Variations from the mean surface wind</i>	<i>± 1 m/s (2 kt), in terms of longitudinal and lateral components</i>
<i>Visibility</i>	<i>± 50 m up to 600 m $\pm 10\%$ between 600 m and 1 500 m $\pm 20\%$ above 1 500 m</i>
<i>Runway visual range</i>	<i>± 10 m up to 400 m ± 25 m between 400 m and 800 m $\pm 10\%$ above 800 m</i>
<i>Cloud amount</i>	<i>± 1 okta</i>
<i>Cloud height</i>	<i>± 10 m (33 ft) up to 100 m (330 ft) $\pm 10\%$ above 100 m (330 ft)</i>
<i>Air temperature and dew-point temperature</i>	<i>$\pm 1^\circ\text{C}$</i>
<i>Pressure value (QNH, QFE)</i>	<i>± 0.5 hPa</i>
* The operationally desirable accuracy is not intended as an operational requirement; it is to be understood as a goal that has been expressed by the operators.	

Note: Guidance on the uncertainties of measurement or observation can be found in the Guide to Meteorological Instruments and Methods of Observation (WMO-No. 8).

ATTACHMENT B. OPERATIONALLY DESIRABLE ACCURACY OF FORECASTS

Note 1: The guidance contained in this table relates to CAR 174.3005 — Supply, use, quality management and interpretation of meteorological information, in particular to CAP-174.1520, and CAR 174.3050 — Forecasts.

Note 2: If the accuracy of the forecasts remains within the operationally desirable range shown in the second column, for the percentage of cases indicated in the third column, the effect of forecast errors is not considered serious in comparison with the effects of navigational errors and of other operational uncertainties.

<i>Element to be forecast</i>	<i>Operationally desirable accuracy of forecasts</i>	<i>Minimum percentage of cases within range</i>
TAF		
<i>Wind direction</i>	<i>± 20°</i>	<i>80% of cases</i>
<i>Wind speed</i>	<i>± 2.5 m/s (5 kt)</i>	<i>80% of cases</i>
<i>Visibility</i>	<i>± 200 m up to 800 m</i>	<i>0% of cases</i>
	<i>± 30% between 800 m and 10 km</i>	
<i>Precipitation</i>	<i>Occurrence or non-occurrence</i>	<i>80% of cases</i>
<i>Cloud amount</i>	<i>One category below 450 m (1 500 ft)</i>	<i>70% of cases</i>
	<i>Occurrence or non-occurrence of BKN or OVC between 450 m (1 500 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft)</i>	
<i>Cloud height</i>	<i>± 30 m (100 ft) up to 300 m (1 000 ft)</i>	<i>70% of cases</i>
	<i>± 30% between 300 m (1 000 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft)</i>	
<i>Air temperature</i>	<i>± 1°C</i>	<i>70% of cases</i>
TREND FORECAST		
<i>Wind direction</i>	<i>± 20°</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
<i>Wind speed</i>	<i>± 2.5 m/s (5 kt)</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
<i>Visibility</i>	<i>± 200 m up to 800 m</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
	<i>± 30% between 800 m and 10 km</i>	
<i>Precipitation</i>	<i>Occurrence or non-occurrence</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>

<i>Element to be forecast</i>	<i>Operationally desirable accuracy of forecasts</i>	<i>Minimum percentage of cases within range</i>
-------------------------------	--	---

<i>Cloud amount</i>	<i>One category below 450 m (1 500 ft)</i> <i>Occurrence or non-occurrence of BKN or OVC between 450 m (1 500 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft)</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
---------------------	--	---------------------

<i>Cloud height</i>	<i>± 30 m (100 ft) up to 300 m (1 000 ft)</i> <i>± 30% between 300 m (1 000 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft)</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
---------------------	--	---------------------

FORECAST FOR TAKE-OFF

<i>Wind direction</i>	<i>± 20°</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
<i>Wind speed</i>	<i>± 2.5 m/s (5 kt) up to 12.5 m/s (25 kt)</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
<i>Air temperature</i>	<i>± 1°C</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
<i>Pressure value (QNH)</i>	<i>± 1 hPa</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>

AREA, FLIGHT AND ROUTE FORECASTS

<i>Upper-air temperature</i>	<i>± 2°C (Mean for 900 km (500 NM))</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
<i>Relative humidity</i>	<i>± 20%</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
<i>Upper wind</i>	<i>± 5 m/s (10 kt)</i> <i>(Modulus of vector difference for 900 km (500 NM))</i>	<i>90% of cases</i>
<i>Significant en-route weather phenomena and cloud</i>	<i>Occurrence or non-occurrence</i> <i>Location: ± 100 km (60 NM)</i> <i>Vertical extent: ± 300 m (1 000 ft)</i> <i>Flight level of tropopause: ± 300 m (1 000 ft)</i> <i>Max wind level: ± 300 m (1 000 ft)</i>	<i>80% of cases</i> <i>70% of cases</i> <i>70% of cases</i> <i>80% of cases</i> <i>80% of c</i>

SELECTED CRITERIA APPLICABLE TO AERODROME REPORTS

(The guidance in this table relates to Section 3 of CAR 174 and CAP- 174 Appendix 3)

	Surface wind			Visibility (VIS)		Runway visual range ¹ A B C −10 −5 (Time, MIN)		(OBS TIME)	Present weather	Cloud				Temperature	Pressure (QNH, QFE)	Supplementary information		
										Amount		Type ²						
Specifications	Directional variations ³			Speed variations ³	Directional variations ⁴		Past tendency ⁵		No general criteria applicable to all the WX phenomena (for specific criteria, see Appendix 3, 4.4.2)	Layers reported if coverage				Identification	No criteria	Parameters reported	Updated if changes > agreed magnitude	Parameter to be included
	≥ 60° and < 180°		Exceeding the mean speed by ≥ 5 m/s (10 kt)	General rule	Special cases Minimum VIS prevailing VIS		R 5(AB) R 5(BC)											
	Mean speed				Minimum VIS < 1 500 m or VIS fluctuating and	< 100 m R 100 m												
	< 1.5 m/s (3 kt)	≥ 1.5 m/s (3 kt)																
METAR/ SPECI	VRB (no extremes)	mean + 2 extreme	VRB (no extremes)	Maximum speed	Prevailing VIS	Prevailing VIS and minimum VIS + direction	Minimum VIS	No tendency observed Upward (U) or downward (D)		Always	2/8	4/8	Always	CB TCU	QNH	No	Recent WX of operational significance and wind shear ¹²	
Local routine and special report	VRB + 2 extreme	mean + 2 extreme	VRB (no extremes)	Minimum and maximum	VIS along the runway(s)	N/A	N/A	1 min N/A ⁹		Always	2/8	4/8	Always	CB TCU	QNH QFE ¹⁰	Yes	All ¹¹	
	2/10 min ⁷	2/10 min ⁷	2 min	10 min ⁸	1 min			1 min										

Relevant reporting scales for all messages	Direction in three figures rounded to the nearest 10 degrees (degrees 1 – 4 down, degrees 5 – 9 up)	Speed in 1 m/s or 1 kt	<i>If Step applicable</i>	<i>If Step applicable</i>	N/A	<i>If Step applicable</i>	Rounded to whole degrees: up for decimal 5 In whole hPa ¹⁵ rounded down for decimals 1 – 9	N/A
			VIS < 800 m : 50 m 800 m ≤ VIS < 5 000 m : 100 m 5 000 m ≤ VIS < 10 km : 1 km VIS ≥ 10 km : None, given as 10 km or covered under CAVOK	RVR < 400 m : 25 m 400 m ≤ RVR ≤ 800 m : 50 m 800 m < RVR < 2 000 m : 100 m ¹³		Base ≤ 3 000 m (10 000 ft) : 30 m (100 ft) (Reference level: Aerodrome elevation ¹⁴ or mean sea level for offshore structures)		

Notes.—

1. Considered for the past 10 minutes (exception: if the 10-minute period includes a marked discontinuity (i.e. runway visual range changes or passes 175, 300, 550 or 800 m, lasting ≥ 2 minutes), only data after the discontinuity to be used). A simple diagrammatic convention is used to illustrate those parts of the 10-minute period prior to the observation relevant to runway visual range criteria, i.e. AB, BC and AC.
2. Layer composed of CB and TCU with a common base should be reported as “CB”.
3. Considered for the past 10 minutes (exception: if the 10-minute period includes a marked discontinuity (i.e. the direction changes ≥ 30° with a speed ≥ 5 m/s or the speed changes ≥ 5 m/s lasting ≥ 2 minutes), only data after the discontinuity to be used).
4. If several directions, the most operationally significant direction used.
5. Let R 5(AB)= 5-minute mean runway visual range value during period AB and R 5(BC) = 5-minute mean runway visual range value during period BC.
6. CB (cumulonimbus) and TCU (towering cumulus = cumulus congestus of great vertical extent) if not already indicated as one of the other layers.
7. Time averaging, for mean values and, if applicable, referring period for extreme values, indicated in the upper left-hand corner.
8. According to the *Manual on Codes* (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.1, Part A — *Alphanumeric Codes*, paragraph 15.5.5, “it is recommended that the wind measuring systems should be such that peak gusts should represent a three-second average”.
9. N/A = not applicable.
10. QFE is to be included if required. Reference elevation for QFE should be aerodrome elevation except for precision approach runways, and non-precision approach runways with threshold ≥ 2 m (7 ft) below or above aerodrome elevation, where the reference level should be the relevant threshold elevation.
11. As listed in Appendix 3, 4.8.
12. Also sea-surface temperature, and state of the sea or the significant wave

- height from offshore structures in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.
13. Report if RVR and/or VIS < 1 500 m, limits for assessments 50 and 2 000 m.
14. For landing at aerodromes with precision approach runways and with the threshold elevation ≥ 15 m below the aerodrome elevation, the *threshold elevation* to be used as a reference.
15. Measured in 0.1 hPa.

ATTACHMENT D. CONVERSION OF INSTRUMENTED READINGS INTO RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE AND VISIBILITY

(See Appendix 3, 4.3.5 of this Annex.)

1. The conversion of instrumented readings into runway visual range and visibility is based on Koschmieder's Law or Allard's Law, depending on whether the pilot can be expected to obtain main visual guidance from the runway and its markings or from the runway lights. In the interest of standardization in runway visual range assessments, this Attachment provides guidance on the use and application of the main conversion factors to be used in these computations.

2. In Koschmieder's Law one of the factors to be taken into account is the pilot contrast threshold. The agreed constant to be used for this is 0.05 (dimensionless).

3. In Allard's Law the corresponding factor is the illumination threshold. This is not a constant, but a continuous function dependent on the background luminance. The agreed relationship to be used in instrumented systems with continuous adjustment of the illumination threshold by a background luminance sensor is shown by the curve in Figure D-1. The use of a continuous function which approximates the step function such as displayed in Figure D-1 is preferred, due to its higher accuracy, to the stepped relationship described in paragraph 4.

4. In instrumented systems without continuous adjustment of the illumination threshold, the use of four equally spaced illumination threshold values with agreed corresponding background luminance ranges is convenient but will reduce accuracy. The four values are shown in Figure D-1 in the form of a step function; they are tabulated in Table D-1 for greater clarity.

Note 1: Information and guidance material on the runway lights to be used for assessment of runway visual range are contained in the Manual of Runway Visual Range Observing and Reporting Practices (Doc 9328).

Note 2: In accordance with the definition of visibility for aeronautical purposes, the intensity of lights to be used for the assessment of visibility is in the vicinity of 1 000 cd.

Table D-1. Illumination threshold steps

<i>Condition</i>	<i>Illumination threshold (lx)</i>	<i>Background luminance (cd/m²)</i>
<i>Night</i>	8×10^{-7}	≤ 50
<i>Intermediate</i>	10^{-5}	51 – 999
<i>Normal day</i>	10^{-4}	1 000 – 12 000
<i>Bright day (sunlit fog)</i>	10^{-3}	> 12 000

Figure D-1. Relationship between the illumination threshold E_T (lx) and background luminance B (cd/m²)